



Canada Revenue
Agency

Agence du revenu
du Canada

T2 Corporation – Income Tax Guide 2018

Is this guide for you?

In this guide, we give you basic information on how to complete the T2 Corporation Income Tax Return. This return is used to calculate federal income tax and credits. Corporations that have a permanent establishment in any province or territory other than Quebec or Alberta also use

this return to report provincial and/or territorial income taxes and credits. Corporations with a permanent establishment in Quebec or Alberta must file a separate provincial return.

Our publications and personalized correspondence are available in braille, large print, etext, or MP3 for those who have a visual impairment. For more information, go to **canada.ca/cra-multiple-formats** or call **1-800-959-5525**. If you are outside Canada and the United States, call us at **613-940-8497**. We accept collect calls by automated response. Contact your service provider or operator to initiate the collect call. You may hear a beep and experience a normal connection delay.

The law allows Statistics Canada to access business taxpayer information collected by the Canada Revenue Agency (CRA). Statistics Canada can now share with provincial or territorial statistical agencies, for research and analysis purposes only, data concerning business activities carried out in their respective province or territory.

This guide uses plain language to explain the most common tax situations. If you need help after you read this guide, call our Business Enquiries line at **1-800-959-5525**.

La version française de ce guide est intitulée Guide T2 – Déclaration de revenus des sociétés.

Unless otherwise stated, all legislative references are to the Income Tax Act and the Income Tax Regulations.

What's new?

Fall Economic Statement

Government of Canada's Fall Economic Statement 2018 was tabled November 21, 2018.

It proposes the following measures for eligible property that is acquired after November 20, 2018 and that becomes available for use before 2028:

- an enhanced first-year allowance for capital cost allowance (CCA) class 53 property (machinery and equipment used for the manufacturing or processing of goods) and class 43.1 and 43.2 property (clean energy equipment). The enhanced allowance will initially provide a 100% deduction for property that becomes available for use before 2024, effectively allowing for **full expensing** of the property. The enhanced allowance will be phased out for property that becomes available for use after 2023.
- an **accelerated investment incentive**, which will provide an enhanced first-year allowance for certain eligible property that is subject to the CCA rules. In general, the incentive will be made up of two elements:
 - a 50% increase of the net capital cost addition to a class for property that becomes available for use before 2024
 - the suspension of the existing CCA half-year rule (and equivalent rules for Canadian vessels and class 13 property) for property that becomes available for use before 2028

The incentive will allow a first-year deduction equal to up to three times the amount that would otherwise apply in the year the asset is available for use or, for leasehold interest, in the year the capital cost is incurred. Property currently subject to the existing half-year rule will effectively qualify for an enhanced CCA equal to three times the normal first-year allowance, and property not subject to the half-year rule will qualify for one-and-a-half times the normal first year allowance. The incentive will be phased out for property that becomes available for use after 2023. It will also generally apply to eligible Canadian development expenses and Canadian oil and gas property expenses, but will not apply to property in classes 43.1, 43.2, or 53, which will benefit from the full expensing measures mentioned above.

The accelerated investment incentive will apply to property for which CCA is calculated on a declining-balance basis (including class 14.1, intangible property), as well as property with straight-line depreciation (for example, leasehold improvement, patents, and limited period licences).

In certain situations, rules related to limited partners, specified leasing properties, specified energy properties and rental properties can restrict a CCA deduction, or a loss in respect of such a deduction, that would otherwise be available. These rules will continue to apply.

Property that has been used, or acquired for use, for any purpose before it is acquired by the corporation will be

eligible for the incentive only if both of the following conditions are met:

- neither the corporation nor a non-arm's-length person previously owned the property
- the property has not been transferred to the corporation on a tax-deferred "rollover" basis

The accelerated investment incentive will not change the total amount that can be deducted over the life of the property, it will just allow a larger deduction in the first year.

Flow-through shares

The Fall Economic Statement 2018 introduced an accelerated rate for Canadian development expenses (CDE) that a flow-through share (FTS) investor receives from a principal business corporation (PBC). This tax measure applies to FTS agreements entered into after November 20, 2018, for CDE incurred after the agreement date.

A PBC needs to inform the investor that the renounced amount meets those conditions in order for the investor to benefit from the permissive accelerated rate for these renounced expenses.

If you have invested in a FTS after November 20, 2018, and have received a statement of resource expenses from a PBC, you may claim CDE at the rate of 45% in the tax year in which they are renounced to you and, thereafter, at a rate of 30%.

T2 Auto-fill

The new T2 Auto-fill service allows corporations and authorized representatives to download information from the Canada Revenue Agency (CRA) to their tax preparation software. See page 10.

New payment options

You can now pay by credit card through third-party service providers. Also, all remittance vouchers for corporations supplied after October 2018 contain a Quick Response (QR) code that allows payments to be made at Canada Post outlets. See page 13.

New email notifications

On June 25, 2018, we started sending email notifications when important changes are made to your business account. See pages 17 and 21.

Corporation Internet Filing

When using Corporation Internet Filing, you can now specify hours and minutes in the tax year-end field of the T2 return for certain situations. See page 23.

2018 federal, provincial, and territorial budgets

New items such as changes introduced in the 2018 federal and various provincial/territorial budgets are outlined in colour in this guide. This guide may contain changes that had not yet become law at the time of publishing.

Cross-border surplus stripping using partnership and trusts

For transactions or events that occur after February 26, 2018, the application of an existing anti-surplus stripping rule is expanded. This rule prevents a non-resident shareholder of a Canadian corporation from extracting (either now or in the future), without withholding tax, the corporation's retained earnings that exceed the amount of capital that the shareholder contributed to the corporation. The rule is expanded by including a look-through rule where a partnership or trust is used to avoid the purpose of the anti-surplus stripping provision.

Consequential amendments were also made to account for this expanded anti-surplus stripping rule, including changes to the thin capitalization rules and to the corresponding corporate immigration rules.

Artificial losses using equity-based financial arrangements

Certain aspects of the synthetic equity arrangement rules and the securities lending arrangement rules are clarified to prevent corporations from realizing artificial tax losses by using equity-based financial instruments to avoid the application of these rules. The measures related to the synthetic arrangements apply to dividends that are paid or become payable after February 26, 2018. The measures related to the securities lending arrangements apply to dividend compensation payments paid or payable, or received or receivable after February 26, 2018, unless they are paid or payable, or received or receivable before October 2018 and made according to a written arrangement entered into before February 27, 2018.

Stop-loss rule on share repurchase transactions

For a share repurchase made after February 26, 2018, the rules related to shares held as mark-to-market property are amended so that the tax loss otherwise realized on a share repurchase is generally decreased by the dividend deemed to be received on that repurchase when that dividend is eligible for the inter-corporate dividend deduction. Previously, in certain circumstances, the dividend stop-loss rule denied only a part of the tax loss realized on a share repurchase.

Voluntary Disclosures Program

On March 1, 2018, changes to the Voluntary Disclosures Program (VDP) narrowed the eligibility criteria and imposed additional conditions on applicants. For a corporation to qualify for the VDP relief based on the

eligibility criteria in effect before March 1, 2018, the CRA must have received the corporation's application with all required information, including its name, before March 1, 2018. See page 16.

Reassessment periods

The reassessment periods are extended for the following:

- non-resident non-arm's length persons
- requirements for information and compliance orders
- foreign affiliates

Non-resident non-arm's length person

For losses incurred in a particular tax year that ends after February 26, 2018, the reassessment period for a preceding tax year to which those losses are carried back is extended six years beyond the normal reassessment period if both of the following apply:

- the losses are reduced as a result of a reassessment made to the particular tax year beyond the normal reassessment period for the year
- the reassessment to the particular tax year is made as a consequence of a transaction involving the corporation and a non-arm's length non-resident person.

See page 18.

Requirements for information and compliance orders

For challenges made after the legislation receives royal assent, a "stop-the-clock" rule will extend the reassessment period of a corporation by the amount of time that a requirement for information or a compliance order is contested. See page 18.

Foreign affiliates

For tax years of a corporation that begin after February 26, 2018, the reassessment period is extended by three years for income arising in connection with a foreign affiliate of the corporation. See page 18.

For tax years of a foreign affiliate that begin after February 26, 2018, new rules are introduced in response to "tracking arrangements" undertaken by Canadian corporations to avoid the investment business rules and the controlled foreign affiliate status, to ensure that the foreign accrual property income earned by a foreign affiliate is taxed on an accrual basis. See page 33.

For tax years of a foreign affiliate that begin after February 26, 2018, a Canadian corporation's foreign affiliate that is a regulated foreign financial institution whose principal business is to derive income from trading or dealing in indebtedness will only be exempted from the foreign property accrual property rule if it satisfies minimum capital requirements.

Capital cost allowance

Class 43.2 provides an accelerated capital cost allowance at a rate of 50%, on a declining-balance basis, for specified

clean energy generation and energy conservation equipment. Previously, this was limited to property acquired before 2020. The eligibility is now extended to include property acquired before 2025. See page 42.

At-risk rules for tiered partnerships

For tax years that end after February 26, 2018, it was clarified that the at-risk rules apply to a partnership that is itself a limited partner of another partnership. See page 53.

Charitable donations

Effective February 27, 2018, universities outside of Canada to which tax creditable gifts can be made are no longer required to be prescribed in Schedule VIII of the Regulations. See page 54.

Business limit reduction

For tax years that begin after 2018, the business limit of a Canadian-controlled private corporation (CCPC) is reduced on a straight-line basis if the CCPC, and any other corporation it is associated with, earn combined income from passive investments between \$50,000 and \$150,000. Previously, the business limit was reduced based only on the taxable capital employed in Canada. The reduction in the CCPC's business limit is now the greater of its taxable capital business limit reduction and its passive income business limit reduction for the year. See page 62.

Dividend refund

For tax years that begin after 2018, the dividend refund rule is changed so that a private corporation gets a refund of its refundable dividend tax on hand (RDTOH) only where it pays non-eligible dividends, or eligible dividends that are derived from portfolio dividends it received from non-connected corporations. A transitional rule will preserve the refundability of a corporation's pre-existing RDTOH. See page 66.

Lower rate of Prince Edward Island corporation income tax

For tax years ending after December 31, 2017, the lower rate of Prince Edward Island corporation income tax decreases from 4.5% to 4%. It will further decrease to 3.5% effective January 1, 2019. See page 87.

Ontario interactive digital media tax credit

The eligibility of the Ontario interactive digital media tax credit is extended to film and television websites that are purchased or licensed by a broadcaster and embedded in the broadcaster's website. This change applies to products that had not received a certificate of eligibility or a letter of ineligibility as of November 1, 2017. See page 98.

Manitoba business limit

Effective January 1, 2019, the Manitoba business income limit eligible for the small business deduction rate increases from \$450,000 to \$500,000. See page 101.

Manitoba credit unions

Credit unions and caisses populaires in Manitoba are eligible for an additional deduction for income over the business limit that is not eligible for the small business deduction. This deduction will be phased out over five years, starting in 2019. See page 101. The 1% profits tax applicable to Manitoba credit unions and caisses populaires is eliminated effective January 1, 2019.

Manitoba small business venture capital tax credit

Effective March 12, 2018, the minimum investment eligible for the credit was lowered from \$20,000 to \$10,000. See page 104.

Manitoba cultural industries printing tax credit

This credit, which was scheduled to end on December 31, 2018, is extended to December 31, 2019. See page 105.

Manitoba book publishing tax credit

This credit, which was scheduled to end on December 31, 2018, is extended to December 31, 2019. See page 106.

Manitoba rental housing construction tax credit

Manitoba rental housing construction tax credit projects must be made available for use before 2020 for projects in which the application was submitted before March 13, 2018. For applications submitted after March 12, 2018, and before 2019, the project must be available for use before 2021. See page 108.

Manitoba child care centre development tax credit

Effective March 13, 2018, a new refundable income tax credit is introduced for the creation of licensed child care centres. See page 108.

British Columbia information reporting of tax avoidance transactions

Effective February 21, 2018, the BC government introduced updates to its anti-avoidance rule and other amendments that require corporations in BC to disclose aggressive tax avoidance transactions to the CRA. This parallels the federal approach on reportable transaction rules. See "Information reporting of tax avoidance transactions" on page 16.

British Columbia farmers' food donation tax credit

This credit, which was scheduled to end December 31, 2018, is extended to December 31, 2019. See page 111.

British Columbia film and television tax credit

This credit is expanded to include a new scriptwriting tax credit. This new refundable credit is equal to 35% of eligible scriptwriting expenditures incurred after February 20, 2018. See page 112.

British Columbia book publishing tax credit

This credit, which was scheduled to end March 31, 2018, is extended three years to March 31, 2021. See page 115.

British Columbia interactive digital media tax credit

This credit, which was scheduled to end August 31, 2018, is extended five years to August 31, 2023. See page 116.

Table of contents*

	Page		Page
Before you start	8	Chapter 8 – Page 8 of the T2 return	76
Chapter 1 – Page 1 of the T2 return	21	Summary of tax and credits	78
Identification	21	Federal tax	78
Chapter 2 – Page 2 of the T2 return	28	Provincial and territorial tax	82
Attachments	28	Other credits	119
Information schedules and forms	29	Refund or payment	120
Calculation schedules	34	Payment of balance owing	121
Chapter 3 – Page 3 of the T2 return	35	Direct deposit request	121
Attachments	36	Mandatory electronic filing for tax preparers	122
Additional information	36	Certification	122
Calculating net income or loss	36	Language of correspondence	122
Losses	50	Related forms and publications	123
How to complete Schedule 4, Corporation Loss		List of federal and provincial or territorial	
Continuity and Application	51	corporation schedules and forms	123
Taxable income	54	Online services	127
Chapter 4 – Page 4 of the T2 return	60	Handling business taxes online	127
Small business deduction	60	Electronic payments	127
Chapter 5 – Page 5 of the T2 return	64	For more information	128
General tax reduction	64	What if you need help?	128
Chapter 6 – Page 6 of the T2 return	65	Direct deposit	128
Refundable portion of Part I tax	65	Forms and publications	128
Refundable dividend tax on hand	65	Electronic mailing lists	128
Dividend refund	66	Teletypewriter (TTY) users	128
Chapter 7 – Page 7 of the T2 return	68	Service-related complaints	128
Part I tax	68	Formal disputes (objections and appeals)	128
		Reprisal complaint	128
		Taxpayer Bill of Rights	128
		Due dates	128
		Non-resident corporation enquiries	128
		Index	130

* See the first page of each chapter for more detailed content listings.

Before you start

	Page		Page
References in this guide	9	Partnerships – Limiting deferral of corporation tax	13
AgriStability and AgriInvest programs	9	Penalties	14
Our service pledge	9	What happens if you file your return late?	14
Who has to file a T2 return?	9	Non-resident corporations	14
Resident corporations.....	9	Large corporations.....	14
Non-resident corporations.....	9	What happens if you do not comply with mandatory	
Dispositions of taxable Canadian property		Internet filing?	15
(certificates of compliance).....	9	What happens if you do not report income?.....	15
Non-resident corporations claiming treaty		False statements or omissions.....	15
exemption	9	Misrepresentation in tax matters by a third party	15
Rental income from Canada	10	Other penalties	15
Services rendered in Canada (withholding amount) .	10	Cancel or waive penalties or interest.....	15
		Voluntary Disclosures Program	16
How do you file your return?	10	Information reporting of tax avoidance	
Using tax preparation software	10	transactions	16
T2 Auto-fill.....	10	Country-by-country reporting.....	17
Mandatory Internet filing.....	11	What happens after you have filed your return?	16
Corporation Internet Filing.....	11	Enquiries service	17
Filing without a web access code.....	11	When can we reassess your return?	17
2D Bar Code.....	11	Normal reassessment period	17
North American Industry Classification System		Extended reassessment period	17
(NAICS) codes.....	11	Non-resident non-arm's length person	18
Using the returns available on our website	12	Provincial income reallocation.....	18
T2 Corporation Income Tax Return.....	12	Requirements for information and compliance	
T2 Short Return.....	12	orders.....	18
When do you have to file your return?	12	Unlimited reassessment period	18
Re-appropriation of T2 statute-barred credits.....	12	Sale or disposition of real estate	18
Where do you file your paper return?	12	How to request a reassessment	19
Film and media tax credits	12	How to register a formal dispute	19
When and how do corporations pay income tax?	13	Disputing loss determinations.....	19
Instalment due dates.....	13	Keeping records	20
Balance-due day	13		

References in this guide

All legislative references are to the Income Tax Act and the Income Tax Regulations of Canada, unless stated otherwise. This guide does not replace the Income Tax Act or its regulations.

We also refer to information circulars (ICs) and interpretation bulletins (ITs) that we publish to give you more technical information. A new series of technical publications, called the income tax folios, is progressively replacing the interpretation bulletins. This process is taking place over several years. To be notified of new or updated income tax folios, subscribe to our electronic mailing list at canada.ca/cra-email-lists.

Many of our publications, including forms, schedules, ICs, ITs, and folios are available at canada.ca/cra-forms-publications. A table at the end of this guide lists forms by number.

AgriStability and AgriInvest programs

The CRA is not involved in administering the AgriStability and AgriInvest programs for corporations. For more information on these programs, go to agr.gc.ca/agristability and agr.gc.ca/agriinvest.

Our service pledge

The CRA will process 90% of T2 corporation income tax returns within 45 days for the electronic version and 90 days for the paper version.

Who has to file a T2 return?

Resident corporations

All corporations—including non-profit organizations, tax-exempt corporations, and inactive corporations—have to file a T2 return for every tax year, even if there is no tax payable. The only exceptions to this rule are tax-exempt Crown corporations, Hutterite colonies, and corporations that were registered charities throughout the year.

Non-resident corporations

A non-resident corporation has to file a T2 return if, at any time in the year, one of the following situations applies:

- it carried on business in Canada
- it had a taxable capital gain
- it disposed of taxable Canadian property, unless the disposition meets all the criteria listed below in the section “Dispositions of taxable Canadian property (certificates of compliance)”

This requirement applies even if the corporation claims that any profits or gains realized are exempt from Canadian income tax due to the provisions of a tax treaty.

Business is defined in subsection 248(1) and the extended meaning of **carrying on business** (in Canada) is defined in section 253.

The references to **taxable capital gain** do not include any gain resulting from the disposition of shares that are listed

on a designated stock exchange (other than taxable Canadian property).

A non-resident corporation also has to file a T2 return in a number of situations, including:

- when it has filed Form NR6, Undertaking to File an Income Tax Return by a Non-Resident Receiving Rent from Real or Immovable Property or Receiving a Timber Royalty, to pay Part I tax on the net amount of timber royalty income or rental income from real property under subsection 216(4) for the current year and we approved it; or
- when it has filed Form T1288, Application by a Non-Resident of Canada (Corporation) for a Reduction in the Amount of Non-Resident Tax Required to Be Withheld on Income Earned from Acting in a Film or Video Production, to pay Part I tax on the net amount of acting services under subsection 216.1(1) for the current year and we approved it.

Even if neither of these requirements applies, a non-resident corporation may still want to file a return if any of the following situations apply:

- when it wants to claim a refund
- when it wants to elect to pay Part I tax on the net amount of timber royalty income or rental income from real property under subsection 216(1) for the current year
- when it wants to elect to pay Part I tax on the net amount of acting services under subsection 216.1(1) for the current year

Note

Non-resident corporations must file their T2 return, schedules, and the General Index of Financial Information in Canadian funds only. They are not eligible to file in a functional currency per section 261.

If you have questions about non-resident returns, go to canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/international-non-residents/businesses-international-non-resident-taxes.

Dispositions of taxable Canadian property (certificates of compliance)

A non-resident corporation that disposes of taxable Canadian property must notify the CRA and may be required to get a certificate of compliance under section 116. For details, see Information Circular IC72-17, Procedures Concerning the Disposition of Taxable Canadian Property by Non-residents of Canada – Section 116.

A non-resident corporation that has a taxable capital gain or disposed of taxable Canadian property, including a corporation that may have received a certificate of compliance from the CRA, has to file a return, unless the disposition meets all the following criteria:

- no tax is payable under Part I for the tax year;
- the corporation is not liable to pay any amount under the Act for any previous tax year (other than an amount covered by adequate security under section 116 or 220); and

- each taxable Canadian property disposed of in the tax year is:
 - excluded property under section 116; or
 - property for which a certificate was issued under section 116.

Taxable Canadian property excludes shares of corporations, and certain other interests, that, during the 60-month period ending at the time of determination, do not derive their value mainly from real or immovable property situated in Canada (including Canadian resource property and timber resource property).

Non-resident corporations claiming treaty exemption

If you carried on a **treaty-protected business** in Canada, had a taxable capital gain, or disposed of a **taxable Canadian property** that was **treaty-protected property** during the year (as defined in section 248), you have to complete all of the following lines on your return:

- lines 001 to 082 of page 1
- lines 164, 170, and 171 of page 2
- lines 270 to 289 (except line 271) of page 3
- lines 780 to 990, if applicable, of page 8

For each of the questions asked at lines 164, 170, and 171 on page 2 of the return to which your response is **yes**, complete the appropriate form or schedule and attach it to your return. In addition, you have to complete Schedule 91, Information Concerning Claims for Treaty-Based Exemptions.

Rental income from Canada

Rental income from Canada is subject to a 25% withholding on the **gross** rental income under Part XIII, unless the rate is reduced by a reciprocal tax treaty. A non-resident corporation can elect to be taxed under Part I on its **net** rental income by filing a T2 return under subsection 216(1) within two years of the end of the tax year. If the non-resident corporation has filed Form NR6, Undertaking to File an Income Tax Return by a Non-Resident Receiving Rent from Real or Immovable Property or Receiving a Timber Royalty, it must file a T2 return under subsection 216(4) within six months of the tax year end. For more information, see IT393R2 – Election Re: Tax on Rents and Timber Royalties Non-Residents.

Note

If you file a T2 return under section 216, include only rental income. If you have any other income, file a **second** T2 return.

Reference

Guide T4144, Income Tax Guide for Electing Under Section 216

Services rendered in Canada (withholding amount)

A non-resident corporation is subject to a 15% withholding under Regulation 105 on any fee or other amount paid to it for services rendered in Canada (regardless of whether the services are provided by an employee of the corporation or are sub-contracted to another party). This withholding is held on account of any potential tax liability that the corporation may have to Canada. The corporation's tax

liability is determined when its Canadian income tax return is assessed.

A corporation related to a non-resident actor is subject to a 23% withholding tax under Part XIII on all amounts it receives for the acting services of the actor in a film or video production in Canada. This withholding tax represents the final tax liability for these acting services. The corporation may elect NOT to be taxed under Part XIII at the 23% rate by filing a return of income under Part I for the year. A non-resident corporation that has received a reduction (filed Form T1288) of this withholding tax from the CRA still has to file a return.

Note

Send your Canadian T2 return that you elected to file under section 216.1 to the tax services office that processed application Form T1288 and issued the reduction. Write "Actor's election" at the top of page 1 of the return.

Reference

Section 153

How do you file your return?

Using tax preparation software

If you are preparing your return using tax preparation software, you must use CRA-certified software. We certify commercial software to ensure that it meets our specifications. You can then file your return electronically using:

- the CRA's Corporation Internet Filing service
- My Business Account, at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account, if you are a business owner
- Represent a Client, at canada.ca/taxes-representatives, if you are an authorized representative or employee

You can also print the T2 Bar Code Return and mail it to the CRA.

Note

Do not send the T2 bar code by fax. We do not accept it.

If you file through an electronic transmitter, you have to authorize the transmitter by completing a T183 CORP, Information Return for Corporations Filing Electronically, for each tax year. Do not send this form to us, but keep it in case we ask for it later.

T2 Auto-fill

T2 Auto-fill is a secure service that lets corporations and authorized representatives download information from the CRA to their tax preparation software. Using this service will ensure that certain return and account balances will match CRA's data. For more information on what T2 Auto-fill delivers, go to canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/e-services/e-services-businesses/about-t2-auto-fill.

This service is not mandatory for certified software products. Some include it and others do not. If you have questions on the availability of the service, contact the software product company.

Mandatory Internet filing

All corporations with annual gross revenue of more than \$1 million have to file their T2 return electronically, except for insurance corporations, non-resident corporations, corporations reporting in functional currency, and corporations that are exempt from tax payable under section 149 of the Income Tax Act. Corporations are subject to a penalty for non-compliant returns. For more information see page 15.

Corporation Internet Filing

When using Corporation Internet Filing, you can now specify hours and minutes in the tax year-end field of the T2 return for certain situations. See page 23.

Most corporations, including non-resident corporations, insurance corporations, and corporations claiming a scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED) amount, can file their return electronically.

You must use CRA-approved software that has been certified for Corporation Internet Filing. By filing electronically, you will receive immediate confirmation that the CRA has received your return, enjoy faster processing and refunds, save on mailing costs, and help the environment by using less paper.

The **T2 Attach-a-doc** service allows corporations to attach supporting documentation such as certificates when they file their T2 return or within 24 hours of filing. This service is not mandatory for certified software products. Some include it and others do not. If you have questions on the availability of the service, contact the software product company.

If you are filing your T2 return electronically, and you cannot use the T2 Attach-a-doc service to file your supporting documents with your return, send them to your tax centre (see “Where do you file your paper return” on page 12).

When sending paper documents, clearly identify your corporation’s name, business number, and the applicable tax year-end on the documents.

If you are filing an election that does not have a prescribed form or prescribed manner, include it with the notes to your financial statements on the General Index of Financial Information (GIFI) to transmit the election electronically with your return, unless otherwise stated on a T2-related form.

For information on your eligibility, available software, and more, go to canada.ca/corporation-internet.

Filing without a web access code

You can file corporation returns online without a web access code using “Transmit a return” through:

- My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account, if you are the business owner
- Represent a Client at canada.ca/taxes-representatives, if you are an authorized representative or employee

2D bar code

CRA-certified software produces two-dimensional (2D) bar codes that contain the information needed to assess your return. We use bar code scanners to capture the information on our processing systems.

CRA-certified software produces a T2 Bar Code Return that contains the corporation’s identification information, a summary of the financial data, bar codes, and a certification area.

The paper quality and print legibility of your T2 Bar Code Return have to meet our standards and must be printed on one side only. Use paper that is as durable as the 32M paper. The print quality has to be clear and dark enough to read and photocopy easily.

If the T2 Bar Code Return you file was not generated by software that we certified or does not meet our requirements, we will contact you to re-file the return, either in an approved format or using a copy of our forms available on our website.

Generally, in addition to the T2 Bar Code Return, certified software produces a client copy of the T2 return, which looks like a CRA T2 return available on our website. Keep the client copy for your files and send the T2 Bar Code Return to us. Do not send the T2 bar code by fax. We do not accept it.

North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes

All certified tax preparation software for T2 returns uses self-identified NAICS codes.

NAICS codes are hierarchical numerical codes designed to provide common definitions and descriptions of our industries and business activities. NAICS codes are up to six digits long. The Government of Canada as well as the governments of the provinces and territories use the data provided by NAICS codes for economic analysis and fiscal policy responses.

The integration of NAICS codes into T2 commercial tax preparation software packages means that corporations have to pick their main revenue-generating business activity directly from a drop-down list or a simple search. Active corporations that file their T2 returns either by Internet or on paper using 2D bar codes must choose the appropriate codes to describe their main revenue-generating business activity.

Corporations using the return available on our website do not have to enter a NAICS code.

Avoid errors

It is important that you select the most accurate business activity the first time, since the first year’s code is carried forward to following years, allowing for a simple validation of the description when there is no change in the main business activity.

If you do not select the business activity, problems and errors will result when you prepare the T2 return to be transmitted electronically or printed in bar-coded format.

If you have any questions on selecting NAICS codes to describe your corporation’s main revenue-generating

business activity when filing your T2 return, call the Business Enquiries line at **1-800-959-5525**.

Using the returns available on our website

We produce two different corporation returns.

T2 Corporation Income Tax Return

The T2 Corporation Income Tax Return has eight pages. Any corporation can use it.

T2 Short Return

The T2 Short Return is two pages plus a Schedule 1, Net Income (Loss) for Income Tax Purposes, a Schedule 8, Capital Cost Allowance (CCA), and a Schedule 50, Shareholder Information. It is a simpler version of the T2 Corporation Income Tax Return. Two categories of corporations are eligible to use this return:

1. You can use this return if the corporation is a Canadian-controlled private corporation (CCPC) throughout the tax year and this year, it has either a nil net income or a loss for income tax purposes.
2. You can also use this return if the corporation is exempt from tax under section 149 (such as a non-profit organization).

In addition, the corporation must meet all of the following conditions to use this return:

- it has a permanent establishment in only one province or territory (see page 82)
- it is not claiming any refundable tax credits (other than a refund of instalments it paid)
- it did not receive or pay out any taxable dividends
- it is reporting in Canadian currency
- it does not have an Ontario transitional tax debit
- it does not have an amount calculated under section 34.2

If the corporation does not fit into either of the above categories or does not meet all of the above conditions, file a regular T2 return.

When do you have to file your return?

File your return within six months of the end of each tax year. The tax year of a corporation is its fiscal period.

When the corporation's tax year ends on the last day of a month, file the return by the **last** day of the sixth month after the end of the tax year.

When the last day of the tax year is not the last day of a month, file the return by the **same** day of the sixth month after the end of the tax year. The CRA offers a mobile app that lets you create reminders of dates that are important for your business. For more information on the CRA Business Tax Reminders app, go to canada.ca/cra-mobileapps.

Examples

Tax year-end	Filing deadline
March 31	September 30
June 30	December 31
August 31	February 28
September 23	March 23
October 2	April 2

When the T2 filing deadline falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or a public holiday recognized by the CRA, we will consider the return filed on time if it is sent on the first business day after the filing deadline.

You must file your return on time. If you do not, we can charge penalties on any return that was not sent by the filing due date. See page 14 for details.

Note

You must file a return no later than three years after the end of a tax year to receive a tax refund.

Re-appropriation of T2 statute-barred credits

Under subsection 221.2(1), the minister of National Revenue may use discretion to re-appropriate T2 statute-barred credits to an established debt on an account associated with the same business number and administered by the CRA.

To request the re-appropriation of a T2 statute-barred credit, send us a completed Form RC431, Request for Re-appropriation of T2 Statute-barred Credits, with all the supporting documents. Complete a separate form for each unique business number.

You can also use the "Enquiries service" in My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account. You will have to provide the same details requested on Form RC431 in your enquiry. Keep the requested documents in case we ask for them later.

For more information, see the form or go to canada.ca/t2-reappropriation.

Where do you file your paper return?

The tax centres in Winnipeg, Sudbury, and Summerside process corporation tax returns. To find out where to mail your return, go to canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/corporate/contact-information/where-send-your-corporation-income-tax-t2-return or call 1-800-959-5525.

Film and media tax credits

Film Services Units at the CRA provide services to corporations that may be entitled to receive the Canadian film or video production tax credit, the film or video production services tax credit, or other available provincial or media tax credits. For more information, including the location and contact number for the Film Services Unit serving your area, go to canada.ca/taxes-film.

When and how do corporations pay income tax?

Corporations have to pay income tax in monthly or quarterly instalments, unless the total of Part I, Part VI, Part VI.1, and Part XIII.1 taxes payable for either the previous year or the current year is \$3,000 or less.

The balance of tax the corporation owes for a tax year is due within either two or three months of the end of that tax year, depending on the circumstances of the corporation.

Interest and penalties apply to late payments. To be on time, you have to make instalment payments and other payments on or before the due date by using one of the several methods of making online payments:

- Pay online or by phone using a Canadian financial institution's services
- Pay online by using the CRA's My Payment service at canada.ca/cra-my-payment
- Pay by setting up a pre-authorized debit agreement using the My Business Account service at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account

- Pay by credit card through a third-party service provider

You can also pay in person at a Canadian financial institution or, for a fee, at a Canada Post retail outlet. To do so, you have to use a remittance form, which you can request online in My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account.

Note

Remittance vouchers supplied after October 2018 have a Quick Response (QR) code printed on them that contains all the information you need so you can pay with cash or debit at a Canada Post retail outlet.

For more information, go to canada.ca/payments or contact your financial institution.

We consider the payment to have been made on the day we receive it, and not on the day you send it.

Your payment due date may fall on a Saturday, Sunday, or a public holiday recognized by the CRA. If so, we will consider the payment as being received on time for calculating instalment interest and penalty if we receive the payment on the first business day after the due date.

Note

Sometimes, penalties and interest on late payments can be cancelled or waived. For more information, see "Cancel or waive penalties or interest" on page 15.

Instalment due dates

Instalment payments for Parts I, VI, VI.1, and XIII.1 taxes are due on the last day of every complete month of a corporation's tax year. The first payment is due one month minus a day from the starting date of the corporation's tax year. The rest of the payments are due on the same day of each month that follows.

Eligible small-CCPCs can make quarterly instalment payments, instead of monthly ones. For more information, see Guide T7B-Corp, Corporation Instalment Guide.

You can view your instalment due dates by using the "Calculate instalment payments" service through:

- My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account, if you are the business owner
- Represent a Client at canada.ca/taxes-representatives, if you are an authorized representative or employee

Balance-due day

Generally, all corporation taxes (with the exception of Part III and Part XII.6) are due **two** months after the end of the tax year. However, the tax is due **three** months after the end of the tax year if the following conditions apply:

- the corporation is a CCPC throughout the tax year;
- the corporation is claiming the small business deduction for the tax year, or was allowed the small business deduction in the previous tax year; **and either**
- the corporation's taxable income for the previous tax year does not exceed its business limit for that tax year (if the corporation is **not associated** with any other corporation during the tax year); **or**
- the total of the taxable incomes of **all** the associated corporations for their last tax year ending in the previous calendar year does not exceed the total of their business limits for those tax years (if the corporation is **associated** with any other corporation during the tax year).

The business limit is provided at "Line 410 – Business limit" on page 62. For more information about allocating the business limit among associated corporations, see "Schedule 23" on page 30.

Note

For determining balance-due days, the taxable income for the previous year of corporations and associated, subsidiary, and predecessor corporations means taxable income before applying loss carrybacks.

Special rules apply to determine the **balance-due day** of a new corporation formed after an amalgamation or of a parent corporation after it receives the assets of a subsidiary corporation that is winding-up. For more information, go to canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/businesses/topics/corporations/corporation-payments or see Guide T7B-Corp, Corporation Instalment Guide.

Reference

Sections 125 and 157

Partnerships – Limiting deferral of corporation tax

Under section 34.2, a corporation may have to accrue additional income in respect of a partnership (other than dividends for which a deduction is available under section 112 or 113), when the fiscal period of the partnership begins in the corporation's tax year and ends in a following tax year. The corporation is then required to accrue income under the adjusted stub period accrual (ASPA) regime for the portion of the partnership's fiscal period that falls in the corporation's tax year (the stub period). These rules do not affect a corporation's capital dividend account which is to be determined without reference to section 34.2.

Since the ASPA income inclusion in a tax year is an estimate of the stub period income, the corporation is entitled to claim that same amount in the immediately following tax year. Both the ASPA income inclusion and the treatment of that same amount in the following year are subject to the characterization rules under subsection 34.2(5). They are deemed to have the same character and be in the same proportions as the partnership income that they relate to. As such, the claim in the immediately following tax year may be a deduction or a deemed allowable capital loss, whichever applies. A corporation may have ASPA in respect of more than one partnership and, in such cases, the ASPA rules apply to the corporation on a partnership-by-partnership basis.

In general, a corporation (**other than a professional corporation**) has to include in its income for a tax year its ASPA in respect of a partnership if all of the following apply:

- the corporation has a significant interest in the partnership at the end of the last fiscal period of the partnership that ends in the tax year
- another fiscal period of the partnership begins in the tax year and ends after the tax year of the corporation
- at the end of the tax year, the corporation is entitled to a share of an income, loss, taxable capital gain, or allowable capital loss of the partnership for the fiscal period referred to in the preceding bullet

A corporation has a significant interest in a partnership if the corporation, or the corporation together with affiliated or related parties, is entitled to **more than 10%** of the partnership's income or loss (or assets, net of liabilities, if the partnership were to cease to exist).

These rules apply to any corporation (described above), that is a member of a partnership, even if the partnership has a member that is an individual or a professional corporation that is subject to the 1995 rules limiting deferral for unincorporated businesses.

The definition of **adjusted stub period accrual** in subsection 34.2(1) gives the formulas for calculating a corporation's ASPA in respect of a partnership. The ASPA formula allows the corporation to designate two reductions. The first designation concerns qualified resource expenses incurred by the partnership during the corporation's stub period. The second allows a corporate partner to make a **discretionary** designation to reduce its ASPA to reflect its knowledge of the actual partnership income for the stub period. Once filed, the designations cannot be amended or revoked. If the amount of the discretionary designation is too high, creating an income shortfall, the corporation may be subject to an additional income inclusion. The additional income inclusion may increase if the shortfall is above a 25% threshold.

Under certain conditions, a corporation (other than a professional corporation) that becomes a member of a partnership in a tax year may make a designation to apportion its income from the partnership between two tax years – the tax year in which the fiscal period of the partnership began and the tax year in which the fiscal period of the partnership ends.

To calculate the income inclusion under section 34.2 and, if applicable, the income shortfall adjustment and additional amount under section 34.3, use Schedule 71, Income Inclusion for Corporations that Are Members of Single-Tier Partnerships, or Schedule 72, Income Inclusion for Corporations that Are Members of Multi-Tier Partnerships. These are worksheets and you do not have to file them with your return. To report the amounts, file a completed Schedule 73, Income Inclusion Summary for Corporations that Are Members of Partnerships, with your return.

Note

Schedules 1, 6, and 7 are affected by the various rules in section 34.2 and the amounts reported on Schedule 73 (as applicable). For example, the amount entered on line 275 of Schedule 73 reporting the total taxable capital gains under section 34.2 must also be entered on Schedule 6.

References

Sections 34.2, 34.3, and 249.1

Penalties

What happens if you file your return late?

If you file your return late, a penalty applies. The penalty is **5%** of the unpaid tax that is due on the filing deadline, **plus 1%** of this unpaid tax for each complete month that the return is late, up to a maximum of **12** months.

The corporation will be charged an even larger penalty if we issued a demand to file the return under subsection 150(2) and if we assessed a failure to file penalty for the corporation in any of the three previous tax years. The penalty is **10%** of the unpaid tax when the return was due, **plus 2%** of this unpaid tax for each complete month that the return is late, up to a maximum of **20** months.

References

Subsections 162(1) and 162(2)

Non-resident corporations

A non-resident corporation will be subject to a failure to file penalty equal to the greater of:

- \$100
- \$25 for each complete day that the return is late, up to a maximum of **100** days

This penalty applies if the amount calculated is more than the amount of penalty usually applied under subsections 162(1) and (2), as discussed above.

Reference

Subsection 162(2.1)

Large corporations

A large corporation has to file the T2 Corporation Income Tax Return and, if applicable, a Schedule 38, Part VI Tax on Capital of Financial Institutions. If a corporation fails to file these returns, in addition to any other penalty as applicable, we will charge a penalty for each complete month that the

returns are late, up to a maximum of 40 months. The penalty will be the sum of the following amounts:

- 0.0005% of the corporation's taxable capital employed in Canada at the end of tax year
- 0.25% of the Part VI tax payable by the corporation [before the deductions in subsection 190.1(3)]

To identify the corporation as a large corporation, answer **yes** to the question at line 233 on page 2 of the return.

Notes

A corporation is a large corporation if the total taxable capital employed in Canada at the end of the tax year by it and its related corporations is over \$10 million.

To determine if the total taxable capital employed in Canada of the corporation and its related corporations is greater than \$10 million use whichever one of the following schedules that applies:

- Schedule 33, Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Large Corporations
- Schedule 34, Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Financial Institutions
- Schedule 35, Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Large Insurance Corporations

A corporation with a permanent establishment in Newfoundland and Labrador that is a financial institution, as defined under provincial legislation, has to file Schedule 305, Newfoundland and Labrador Capital Tax on Financial Institutions. See “Newfoundland and Labrador capital tax on financial institutions” on page 85.

Reference
Section 235

What happens if you do not comply with mandatory Internet filing?

We will charge a \$1,000 penalty for non-compliance if a corporation that is required to file electronically does not comply with the requirement.

Reference
Subsection 162(7.2)

What happens if you do not report income?

We will charge a penalty if a corporation does not report an amount equal to or greater than \$500 that is required to be included in computing its income on its return in a tax year and any of the three previous tax years.

This penalty will not be applied if the corporation is liable under subsection 163(2) for the same unreported amount.

The repeated failure to report income penalty is equal to the lesser of:

- 10% of the amount you did not report on your return for the tax year
- 50% of the difference between the understated tax payable (and certain overstated refundable tax credits) related to the amount you did not report and the amount of tax withheld related to the amount you did not report

References
Subsections 163(1) and 163(1.1)

False statements or omissions

We will charge a penalty if a corporation, either knowingly or under circumstances of gross negligence, makes a false statement or omission on a return. The penalty is the greater of either **\$100** or **50%** of the amount of understated tax.

Reference
Subsection 163(2)

Note

If a corporation is charged a penalty for making a false statement or omission under subsection 163(2), the corporation cannot be charged a penalty on the same amount for failing to report income under subsection 163(1).

Misrepresentation in tax matters by a third party

We will charge a penalty if a person advises or helps another person to file a false return or knowingly allows a taxpayer to submit false tax information.

References
IC01-1, Third-Party Civil Penalties
Section 163.2

Other penalties

We can also charge penalties for late or incomplete instalment payments and for not providing information on an authorized or prescribed form.

The most common forms are:

- Form T106, Information Return of Non-Arm's Length Transactions With Non-Residents (see page 33)
- T5013 FIN, Partnership Financial Return and T5013 SUM, Information Slips Summary (see page 32)
- T5018 SUM, Summary of Contract Payments
- Form T1134, Information Return Relating to Controlled and Not-Controlled Foreign Affiliates, Form T1135, Foreign Income Verification Statement, Form T1141, Information Return in Respect of Contributions to Non-Resident Trusts, Arrangements or Entities, and Form T1142, Information Return in Respect of Distributions from and Indebtedness to a Non-Resident Trust (see “Foreign Property” on page 33)
- Form T661, Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim, Part 9, Claim preparer information (see page 50).

References
Sections 162 and 163.1

Cancel or waive penalties or interest

The CRA administers legislation, commonly called the taxpayer relief provisions, that gives the CRA discretion to cancel or waive penalties or interest when taxpayers are unable to meet their tax obligations due to circumstances beyond their control.

The CRA's discretion to grant relief is limited to any period that ended within 10 calendar years before the year in which a request is made.

For penalties, the CRA will consider your request only if it relates to a tax year or fiscal period ending in any of the 10 calendar years before the year in which you make your request. For example, your request made in 2019 must relate to a penalty for a tax year or fiscal period ending in 2009 or later.

For interest on a balance owing for any tax year or fiscal period, the CRA will consider only the amounts that accrued during the 10 calendar years before the year in which you make your request. For example, your request made in 2019 must relate to interest that accrued in 2009 or later.

To make a request, fill out Form RC4288, Request for Taxpayer Relief – Cancel or Waive Penalties or Interest. For more information about relief from penalties or interest and how to submit your request, go to canada.ca/taxpayer-relief.

References

Subsection 220(3.1)
IC07-1R, Taxpayer Relief Provisions

Voluntary Disclosures Program

Under the Voluntary Disclosures Program (VDP), you can correct inaccurate information or disclose previously omitted information. You will not be penalized or prosecuted if you make a full disclosure before we start any enforcement action or investigation against you. You will only have to pay the taxes owing plus interest.

On March 1, 2018, changes to the VDP narrowed the eligibility criteria and imposed additional conditions on applicants. For a corporation to qualify for the VDP relief based on the eligibility criteria in effect before March 1, 2018, the CRA must have received the corporation's application with all required information, including its name, before March 1, 2018.

Two tracks were created for income tax disclosures, the Limited Program and the General Program.

The Limited Program provides limited relief for applications that disclose non-compliance where the facts suggest that there is an element of intentional conduct on the part of the corporation or a closely related party. Under this program, corporations will not be referred for criminal prosecution or charged gross negligence penalties. However, **they will be charged other penalties** and interest as applicable.

Under the General Program corporations will not be charged penalties and will not be referred for criminal prosecution related to the information being disclosed. The CRA will provide partial interest relief for years preceding the three most recent years of returns required to be filed.

For more details on other significant changes to the VDP, get the most recent version of Information Circular IC00-1, Voluntary Disclosures Program, or go to canada.ca/taxes-voluntary-disclosures.

If you want, you can discuss your situation first on a no-name or hypothetical basis. To speak with a CRA

official, contact General Enquiries at **1-800-959-5525**. For complex technical reporting issues or questions, you will be referred to a CRA official in a specialized area. This pre-disclosure discussion does not constitute acceptance into the VDP anymore.

The process of making disclosures on a no-name basis has been eliminated.

Information reporting of tax avoidance transactions

Taxpayers, advisors and promoters who engage in or who are entitled to certain fees in relation to certain tax avoidance transactions are subject to reporting requirements.

The measures apply to certain avoidance transactions entered into after 2010, and avoidance transactions that are part of a series of transactions that started before 2011 and was completed after 2010.

Under provincial legislation, Ontario corporations are subject to the same requirements for reportable transactions entered into after May 1, 2014, or reportable transactions that are part of a series of transactions completed after May 1, 2014.

The BC government introduced updates to its anti-avoidance rule and other amendments that require corporations in BC to disclose aggressive tax avoidance transactions to the Canada Revenue Agency. This applies to a reportable transaction entered into after February 20, 2018, or a reportable transaction that is part of a series of transactions completed after February 20, 2018.

A transaction is reportable if it is an avoidance transaction as defined in subsection 245(3) of the Act for purposes of the general anti-avoidance rule (GAAR) and has at least two of the following three characteristics:

- the advisor or promoter has or had an entitlement to certain types of fees
- the advisor or promoter has or had confidential protection with respect to the transaction
- the taxpayer or the advisor or promoter (including any non-arm's length parties) has or had contractual protection for the transaction (other than as a result of certain types of fees)

A reportable transaction does not include a transaction that is, or is part of, a series of transactions that includes the acquisition of a tax shelter or issuance of a flow-through share for which an information return has been filed with the minister under subsection 237.1(7) or 66(12.68), respectively.

Form RC312, Reportable Transaction Information Return, must be filed on or before June 30 of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the transaction first became a reportable transaction for the person.

If the RC312 is not filed as and when required, the reassessment period will be extended by three years after the date, if any, that the information return will have been filed. A waiver for this extended reassessment period may be filed with the CRA within this additional three-year period. The scope of an assessment, reassessment, or additional assessment during the extended reassessment

period for a taxpayer's tax year is limited to the extent that it can reasonably be regarded as relating to the deduction, claim, or tax benefit.

Failure to report could result in suspension of the tax benefit, a penalty for failure to report, or both.

File this return separately from your tax return. Before you file it, make a copy for your records. Mail the original or amended return, and any related information to:

Winnipeg Tax Centre
Data Assessment and Evaluation Programs
Validation and Verification Section
Foreign Reporting Returns
66 Stapon Road
Winnipeg MB R3C 3M2

Reference
Section 237.3

Country-by-country reporting

Country-by-country reporting applies to multinational enterprise groups that have a total consolidated group revenue of €750 million or more, as reflected in their consolidated financial statements in the immediately preceding fiscal year.

If the ultimate parent entity or surrogate parent entity of such a multinational enterprise group is resident in Canada, it has to file Form RC4649, Country-by-Country Report, with the CRA for fiscal years that start on or after January 1, 2016. This has to be done no later than 12 months after the end of the reporting fiscal year.

You can file Form RC4649 electronically with CRA certified software. File the form separately from your tax return. Failure to file this form could result in a penalty. The form is also available on our website. Before you send the completed form, make a copy for your records.

If you file a paper version of the form, mail the original or amended form, and any related information to:

The Canada Revenue Agency
International and Large Business Directorate
International Tax Division
344 Slater Street
6th floor
Ottawa ON K1A 0L5

For more information, see Guide RC4651, Guidance on Country-by-Country Reporting in Canada, and Form RC4649.

References
Sections 162 and 233.8

What happens after you have filed your return?

After we receive your return, we send it to Corporation Services of the responsible tax centre for processing. For a list of the tax centres, go to canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/corporate/contact-information/where-send-your-corporation-income-tax-t2-return.

After we assess your return:

- we send an email notification that there is mail for you to view in your secure online account, if you registered to receive **email notifications** through My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account, or

On June 25, 2018, we started sending email notifications not only when you have mail, but also when other important changes are made to your business account. If you registered for our old "Online mail" service before May 14, 2018, you are automatically registered for our "Email notifications" service. If you don't want to receive email notifications, log into My Business Account and select "Notification preferences" to remove your email address. For more information, go to canada.ca/cra-business-email-notifications.

- we mail a notice of assessment

As soon as you get the notice of assessment, compare it to your copy of the corporation's return. Contact us if you need us to clarify or explain any part of the assessment. You can call the telephone number provided in the CRA's correspondence. If you do not have contact information, go to canada.ca/cra-contact.

Enquiries service

You can ask an account-related question online and we will provide an answer online. You can also view answers to common enquiries online.

We will try to respond within 10 business days, depending on the complexity of the question. To view the response, select the "Mail" link under the "View" tab.

With the "Enquiries service," you can also make other online requests, such as ordering more remittance vouchers.

To access these online services, go to:

- My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account, if you are a business owner
- Represent a Client at canada.ca/taxes-representatives, if you are an authorized representative or employee

When can we reassess your return?

Within certain time limits, we can reassess your return or make additional assessments of tax, interest, and penalties. These time limits vary, depending on the type of corporation and the nature of the reassessment.

Normal reassessment period

We can usually reassess a return for a tax year:

- within **three** years of the date we sent the original notice of assessment for the tax year, if the corporation was a CCPC at the end of the year
- within **four** years of the date we sent the original notice of assessment for the tax year, if the corporation **was not** a CCPC at the end of the year

Extended reassessment period

The normal reassessment period can be extended for an **extra three years** for any of the following reasons:

- if you want to carry back a loss or credit from a later tax year
- when a non-arm's length transaction involving the corporation and a non-resident affects the corporation's tax
- if the corporation pays an amount or receives a refund of foreign income or profits tax
- when a reassessment of another taxpayer's tax for any of the above reasons affects the corporation's tax
- if a reassessment of another tax year (it must be a prior tax year if the reassessment relates to a loss or credit carryback) for any of the above reasons affects the corporation's tax
- if the reassessment results from a non-resident corporation's allocation of revenue or expenses for the Canadian business or from a notional transaction, such as "branch advance," between the non-resident corporation and its Canadian business
- to give effect to the application of the non-resident trust rules in section 94 or to the application of the foreign investment rules under sections 94.1 and 94.2

For tax years of a corporation that begin after February 26, 2018, the reassessment period is extended by three years for income related to a foreign affiliate of the corporation.

Non-resident non-arm's length person (extra six years)

For losses incurred in a particular tax year that ends after February 26, 2018, the reassessment period for a preceding tax year to which those losses are carried back is extended six years beyond the normal reassessment period if both of the following apply:

- the losses are reduced as a result of a reassessment made to the particular tax year beyond the normal reassessment period for the year
- the reassessment to the particular tax year is made as a consequence of a transaction involving the corporation and a non-arm's length non-resident person

Provincial income reallocation (extra one year)

If the reassessment results from a provincial income reallocation, the normal reassessment period can be extended for one year from the later of:

- the day on which the CRA is advised of the provincial reassessment
- 90 days after the notice of the provincial reassessment was mailed

Requirements for information and compliance orders

For challenges made after the enacting legislation receives royal assent, a "stop-the-clock" rule is introduced for requirements for information served to corporations and for compliance orders.

This rule will extend the reassessment period of a corporation by the period of time during which the requirement or compliance order is contested. The period will generally start at the time the corporation challenges the requirement for information or compliance order and will end on the final disposition of the application (including any appeals).

Previously, similar "stop-the-clock" rules only applied to challenges to requirements for information that involved foreign-based information.

Unlimited reassessment period

We can reassess a return **at any time** for any of the following reasons:

- the corporation has made a misrepresentation because of neglect, carelessness, wilful default, or fraud in either filing the return or supplying information required by the Act
- the corporation filed Form T2029, Waiver in Respect of the Normal Reassessment Period or Extended Reassessment Period, with a tax services office before the normal reassessment period expires. Form T2029 can be filed up to three more years after the end of the normal reassessment period if the waiver applies to one of the situations previously described under "Extended reassessment period"
- the reassessment is to carry back losses or certain tax credits and deductions where a prescribed form requesting the amendment has been filed on time
- a court instructs us to reassess

Note

If you want to revoke a waiver that was previously filed to extend the normal reassessment period for a certain tax year, file Form T652, Notice of Revocation of Waiver, at your tax services office. The revocation will take effect six months after you file Form T652.

Sale or disposition of real estate

The CRA may **at any time** reassess an income tax return beyond the normal reassessment period for any of the following reasons:

- the corporation does not report in its income tax return a sale or other disposition of a real or immovable property that is capital property of the corporation
- the corporation does not file an income tax return but the CRA issues an assessment of tax (for example, after a review of a corporation that did not file a return)
- the corporation owned the capital property directly or indirectly through a partnership and the partnership did not report the sale or other disposition in the partnership information return

Under this extended reassessment period, the reassessment is limited to amounts reasonably relating to the unreported or previously unreported disposition of real or immovable property that is capital property of the corporation or partnership, as the case may be.

If the corporation does not report the disposition in its initial return for the tax year, but later amends its return (for example by filing a request for adjustments under subsection 245(6)), the CRA may still make a reassessment outside of the normal reassessment period within three years of the amendment being filed.

References

Subsections 152(3.1), 152(4), and 152(4.1)
IC75-7, Reassessment of a Return of Income

How to request a reassessment

You can request a reassessment electronically using the latest commercial tax preparation software packages, or send a letter to the tax centre that serves the corporation. If you send a letter, state the name of the corporation, the business number, the tax year, and any details that apply. With your letter, include any relevant supporting information, such as revised financial statements and schedules. If you are preparing your return using tax preparation software, submit the bar codes that contain the information needed to reassess your return. Do not send the entire T2 return.

To ask to carry back a loss or tax credit to a prior tax year, file whichever of the following schedules apply:

- Schedule 4, Corporation Loss Continuity and Application, to ask to carry back a loss
- Schedule 21, Federal and Provincial or Territorial Foreign Income Tax Credits and Federal Logging Tax Credit, to ask to carry back foreign tax credits on business income
- Schedule 31, Investment Tax Credit – Corporations, to ask to carry back an investment tax credit
- Schedule 42, Calculation of Unused Part I Tax Credit, to ask to carry back a Part I tax credit

You can file these schedules with the return on which you report the loss or earned the credit, or you can forward them separately to the tax centre that serves the corporation.

Reference

Subsection 152(6)

How to register a formal dispute

Many misunderstandings are caused by a lack of information or by a simple miscommunication. That's why we say: "Talk to us".

If you have new or additional information, you or your authorized representative can ask for a change online at My Business Account, Represent a Client, or by writing to us. Many disputes are resolved this way.

If you disagree with an assessment or a determination, you can make a formal objection.

Filing an objection is the first step in the formal process of resolving your dispute. You have 90 days after the date of the notice of assessment or determination to file an objection.

You can file an objection:

- online in My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account, or in

Represent a Client at canada.ca/taxes-representatives, by selecting "Register a formal dispute (Notice of Objection)" under "Corporation Income Tax"

- by mail, using Form T400A, Objection – Income Tax Act; or writing to the chief of appeals at your Appeals Intake Centre (see appendix B of Pamphlet P148)

In all cases, you have to explain why you disagree and include all relevant facts and supporting documents.

For large corporations, your objection must:

- reasonably describe each issue
- specify for each issue the relief you are seeking, expressed as the amount of a change in the income, taxable income, loss, taxes payable, refundable amounts, and overpayments or balance of unclaimed outlays, expenses, or other amounts of the corporation
- provide facts and reasons the corporation relied on for each issue

Reference

Section 165

A large corporation that objects to an assessment will have to pay 50% of the disputed amount. A corporation is a large corporation if the total taxable capital employed in Canada at the end of the tax year by the corporation and its related corporations is over \$10 million. The corporation also has to pay the full amount of taxes not in dispute.

Reference

Subsection 225.1(7)

For more information about objections and appeals, see Pamphlet P148, Resolving your dispute: Objection and appeal rights under the Income Tax Act or go to canada.ca/cra-complaints-disputes.

Disputing loss determinations

The formal process of resolving a dispute does not usually apply to loss amounts under dispute, because there is no tax, interest, or penalty involved.

However, a corporation may request a loss determination if it does not agree with the amount of the losses assessed by the CRA. The CRA will determine the amount of the loss and confirm in writing by issuing Form T67AM, Notice of Determination/Redetermination of a Loss.

Once the corporation has received the notice of determination, it can file an objection within 90 days after the date of the notice.

Note

You cannot request a loss determination if the CRA assessed your loss to be the same as what you reported.

If the corporation asks, we will make determinations of the following amounts:

- a non-capital loss
- a net capital loss
- a restricted farm loss
- a farm loss
- a limited partnership loss

Send any requests for loss determinations to your tax services office or tax centre.

References

Subsections 152(1.1) and 152(1.2)

Keeping records

Keep your paper and electronic records for six years from the end of the last tax year that they relate to. If you file your income tax return late, keep your records for six years from the date you file your return.

Certain records must be kept longer. These include minute books, which have to be kept until sometime after dissolution. However, if you want to destroy your records early, complete Form T137, Request for Destruction of Records. For more information, go to canada.ca/taxes-records.

References

Subsections 230(4), 230(4.1), 230(5), and 230(6)

Regulation 5800

IC78-10, Books and Records Retention/Destruction

Chapter 1 – Page 1 of the T2 return

	Page		Page
Identification	21	Line 070 – Is this the first year of filing after incorporation?.....	24
Signing up for email notifications when filing your T2 return.....	21	Line 071 – Is this the first year of filing after amalgamation?	25
Line 001 – Business number (BN).....	21	Line 072 – Has there been a wind-up of a subsidiary under section 88 during the current tax year?	25
Line 002 – Corporation’s name	21	Line 076 – Is this the final tax year before amalgamation?	25
Lines 010 to 018 – Address of head office	21	Line 078 – Is this the final return up to dissolution?.....	25
Lines 020 to 028 – Mailing address.....	22	Line 079 – If an election was made under section 261	25
Lines 030 to 038 – Location of books and records.....	22	Lines 080 to 082 – Is the corporation a resident of Canada?	26
Lines 040 and 043 – Type of corporation at the end of the tax year	22	Line 085 – If the corporation is exempt from tax under section 149.....	26
Lines 060, 061, 063, 065 – To which tax year does this return apply?	23		
Line 066 – Is the date on line 061 a deemed tax year-end according to subsection 249(3.1)?	24		
Line 067 – Is the corporation a professional corporation that is a member of a partnership?	24		

Identification

Accurately complete page 1 of your return, so we can properly identify the corporation and process the return more quickly. You cannot use the Corporation Internet Filing service to change the corporation’s head office address or mailing address.

You can change the mailing, physical, and books and records address of the corporation by:

- using the “Manage addresses” service through:
 - My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account, if you are the business owner
 - Represent a Client at canada.ca/taxes-representatives, if you are an authorized representative or employee
- calling 1-800-959-5525.

Signing up for email notifications when filing your T2 return

Corporations that use tax preparation software can register for email notifications by sending us an email address and agreeing to electronic delivery of correspondence when they file their return. Once we have processed your return, we will send you a registration email notification to the email address you gave us, confirming your registration.

If you register for email notifications for your T2 account, the CRA will send you an email when eligible notices, letters, or statements are available for viewing in My Business Account (separate registration is required). **The CRA will not send these documents to you through Canada Post.**

On June 25, 2018, we started sending email notifications not only when you have mail, but also when other important changes are made to your account. If you registered for our old "Online mail" service before May 14, 2018, you are automatically registered for our “Email notifications” service. If you don’t want to receive email notifications, log into My Business Account and select "Notification preferences" to remove your email address. For more

information, go to canada.ca/cra-business-email-notifications.

To view your correspondence you must be registered for the CRA’s My Business Account service. To register, go to canada.ca/my-cra-business-account. For more information on how to register for email notifications and the types of notifications you can receive, go to canada.ca/cra-business-email-notifications.

Line 001 – Business number (BN)

The BN is a 15-character number composed of three parts. The first nine characters identify your business. The “RC” identifies the corporation income tax program. The last four characters identify the particular program account.

On **line 001**, enter your BN for income tax purposes. Enter “0001” as the program account identifier unless we have advised you to use a different one. You will find the corporation’s BN on previous notices of assessment, account statements, or remittance forms. For more information, go to canada.ca/business-number.

Note

If you are a non-resident corporation that needs a BN, you have to give us a copy of your certificate of incorporation or amalgamation before we can assign a BN to you. You also have to give us documentation for any amendments that may have taken place.

Line 002 – Corporation’s name

Enter the full name of the corporation. Do not use abbreviations, and make sure the punctuation is correct.

Lines 010 to 018 – Address of head office

Line 010 – Has this address changed since the last time we were notified?

If you answer **no**, do not complete lines 011 to 018.

Lines 011 to 018

Enter the new head office address of the corporation, including the street number, street, city, province/

territory/state, and postal code or zip code in the appropriate area. Complete line 017, if it applies.

Lines 020 to 028 – Mailing address

Complete this area if the corporation's mailing address is different from its head office address.

Line 020 – Has this address changed since the last time we were notified?

If you answer **no**, do not complete lines 021 to 028.

Lines 021 to 028

Enter the new mailing address of the corporation by completing lines 021 to 028. Complete line 027, if it applies.

If the corporation's mailing address changes, you can change this address:

- online through My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account or through Represent a Client at canada.ca/taxes-representatives
- by writing to your tax centre as soon as possible

Lines 030 to 038 – Location of books and records

Complete this area if the corporation's books and records address is different from its head office address.

Line 030 – Has the location of books and records changed since the last time we were notified?

If you answer **no**, do not complete lines 031 to 038.

If this is your **first year** of filing after incorporation or amalgamation, you must tick **yes** and complete lines 031 to 038.

Lines 031 to 038

Enter the address of the location where the corporation keeps its books and records by completing lines 031 to 038. Complete line 037, if it applies.

Lines 040 and 043 – Type of corporation at the end of the tax year

Line 040

Tick the box that describes the corporation type **at the end of the tax year**. The corporation type determines whether or not the corporation is entitled to certain rates and deductions. See the following for details.

Reference
IT-391, Status of Corporations

Box 1 – Canadian-controlled private corporation (CCPC)

The corporation is a CCPC if it meets **all** of the following requirements at the end of the tax year:

- it is a private corporation
- it is a corporation that was resident in Canada and was either incorporated in Canada or resident in Canada from June 18, 1971, to the end of the tax year
- it is not controlled directly or indirectly by one or more non-resident persons

- it is not controlled directly or indirectly by one or more public corporations (other than a prescribed venture capital corporation, as defined in Regulation 6700)
 - it is not controlled by a Canadian resident corporation that lists its shares on a designated stock exchange outside of Canada
 - it is not controlled directly or indirectly by any combination of persons described in the three previous conditions
 - if all of its shares that are owned by a non-resident person, by a public corporation (other than a prescribed venture capital corporation), or by a corporation with a class of shares listed on a designated stock exchange were owned by one person, that person would not own sufficient shares to control the corporation
 - no class of its shares of capital stock is listed on a designated stock exchange
- Note**
A CCPC that has elected under subsection 89(11) not to be a CCPC for certain purposes should tick box 1 when filling line 040.

References
Subsections 89(1), 89(11), 89(12), and 125(7)
IT-458, Canadian-Controlled Private Corporation

Box 2 – Other private corporation

The corporation is an other private corporation if it meets **all** of the following requirements at the end of the tax year:

- it is resident in Canada
- it is not a public corporation
- it is not controlled by one or more public corporations (other than a prescribed venture capital corporation, as defined in Regulation 6700)
- it is not controlled by one or more prescribed federal Crown corporations (as defined in Regulation 7100)
- it is not controlled by any combination of corporations described in the two previous conditions

References
Subsection 89(1)
Regulations 6700 and 7100

Box 3 – Public corporation

The corporation is a public corporation if it is resident in Canada and meets **either** of the following requirements at the end of the tax year:

- it has a class of shares listed on a designated Canadian stock exchange
- it has elected, or the minister of National Revenue has designated it, to be a public corporation and the corporation has complied with prescribed conditions under Regulation 4800(1) on the number of its shareholders, the dispersing of the ownership of its shares, the public trading of its shares, and the size of the corporation

If a public corporation has complied with certain prescribed conditions under Regulation 4800(2), it can elect, or the

minister of National Revenue can designate it, not to be a public corporation.

References

Subsections 89(1) and 248(1)
Regulations 4800(1) and 4800(2)

Box 4 – Corporation controlled by a public corporation

The corporation is a corporation controlled by a public corporation if it is a Canadian subsidiary of a public corporation. This type of corporation does not qualify as a public corporation for determining the type of corporation.

Box 5 – Other corporation

The corporation is an other corporation if it does not fall within the other categories. Examples of other corporations include general insurers and Crown corporations.

Note

Credit unions or cooperative corporations should tick box 1 at line 040 if they meet the definition of a Canadian-controlled private corporation under subsection 125(7) (without reference to subsections 137(7) or 136(1) respectively).

Line 043 – If the type of corporation changed during the tax year, provide the effective date of the change

Indicate the effective date of the change. Do not include other types of changes in this section, such as the change from active to inactive status.

A change of corporation type may bring significant tax consequences. For example, certain calculations on the return depend on whether the corporation was a private corporation or a CCPC throughout the tax year, at any time in the tax year, or at the end of the tax year.

Note

If the corporation changed from, or to, a CCPC, see line 066. Do not complete line 043 if you answer **yes** at line 066 and you are filing a tax return with a deemed tax year-end because of subsection 249(3.1).

Lines 060, 061, 063, 065 – To which tax year does this return apply?

Specify hours and minutes

When using Corporation Internet Filing, you can now specify hours and minutes in the tax year-end (TYE) at line 061 when the TYE has changed for any of the following reasons (you answered **yes** at the line number in brackets):

- acquisition of control under subsection 249(4) when electing not to apply subsection 256(9) (line 063)
- change to the TYE when changing from a Canadian-controlled private corporation to another type of corporation under subsection 249(3.1) (line 066)
- first year after amalgamation (line 071)
- final year before amalgamation (line 076)

Note

You can also specify hours and minutes in the tax year start (TYS) at line 060 when the TYE in the prior year had specified hours and minutes (you answered **yes** at any of the above line numbers in brackets in the

current TYE or answered **yes** at line 063 or 066 in the prior TYE).

You can also specify hours and minutes in the date entered at line 065, which is the date of the acquisition of control resulting in the application subsection 249(4).

Time is to be reported by the 24 hour clock. You do not need to specify the hours and minutes if the time of the TYS is 00:00 or the TYE is 23:59 (11:59 pm).

See the following example of how to report hours and minutes for a multiple amalgamation on the same day.

Example

Two predecessor corporations amalgamate (**yes** at line 076) on January 15, 2018 at 09:44. Both have a TYS of January 1, 2018.

Both predecessors will report:

- line 060 (TYS) as 2018-01-01 00:00
- line 061 (TYE) as 2018-01-15 09:43.

The new corporation (**yes** at line 071) is also a final to amalgamation (**yes** at line 076) on January 15, 2018 with its final to amalgamation taking place at 17:27.

The new/predecessor corporation will report:

- line 060 (TYS) as 2018-01-15 09:44
- line 061 (TYE) as 2018-01-15 17:26.

Lines 060 and 061 – Tax year start and tax year-end

The corporation's tax year is its fiscal period. A fiscal period cannot be longer than 53 weeks (371 days).

In the spaces provided, enter the first and last days of the tax year. If the particular time of day applies, enter the hours and minutes to specify the time. The first day of this tax year has to be the day after the last day of the previous tax year. You have to file a return for every calendar year.

A **new** corporation may choose any tax year-end as long as its first tax year does not exceed 53 weeks from the date it was either incorporated or formed as a result of an amalgamation.

Make sure the financial statements or the General Index of Financial Information (GIFI) you attach to the return match the tax year of the return.

Note

A professional corporation that is a member of a partnership and that carries on business in Canada has to have a December 31 year-end.

Generally, unless you have received approval to change the fiscal period, the corporation's fiscal period is the same from year to year. To change a fiscal period, write a letter to your tax services office asking for approval and include details to explain the reasons for the change. If you do not include the reasons for requesting the change, the processing of your request may be delayed.

In some situations, you do not need approval to change the fiscal period. These situations include any of the following:

- the corporation has wound-up and you are filing its final return with an abbreviated fiscal period
- the corporation has to end its tax year at a certain time because it is emigrating to another country, becoming exempt from tax, or ceasing to be exempt from tax
- a person or group of persons acquired control of the corporation under subsection 249(4)

Note

A corporation that becomes bankrupt must get our approval to change its fiscal period.

References

IT-364, Commencement of Business Operations
IT-454, Business Transactions Prior to Incorporation

Lines 063 and 065 – Has there been an acquisition of control resulting in the application of subsection 249(4) since the tax year start on line 060?

If you answer **yes**, enter on **line 065** the date the control was acquired.

There is an acquisition of control when, during the tax year, a person or group of persons acquired control of the corporation.

When control is acquired, subsection 249(4) provides that the tax year of the corporation ends immediately before that control is acquired. You do not need approval for the changed tax year.

File a return for the tax year that ends immediately before control is acquired. The next tax year starts at the time control is acquired, and the corporation can choose any tax year-end within the next 53 weeks.

If control is acquired up to seven days after the end of an established tax year, generally a corporation can choose to extend the tax year up to the time control is acquired. In this case, attach a letter to your return that says you are making an election under paragraph 249(4)(c).

Where shares of a corporation are transferred to an estate because of a death, there is no acquisition of control. In general, this also applies when the transfer is made to a related person. As a result, there is no deemed tax year-end and no tax return is required to be filed. For more information, see subsection 256(7).

Notes

The acquisition of control under subsection 256(9) of a corporation is usually deemed to occur at the beginning of the day on which the acquisition takes place.

However, the particular time of day that the acquisition of control took place will be recognized if the corporation makes an election under subsection 256(9). To elect under subsection 256(9), include a note with your return for the tax year ending immediately before control was acquired and enter the hours and minutes that specify the time of day at line 065.

The deeming rule does not apply when determining the status of a corporation as a small business corporation or a Canadian-controlled private corporation at the time of the transaction that caused the change of control. The

status of the corporation will not change until the actual time of the acquisition.

Line 066 – Is the date on line 061 a deemed tax year-end according to subsection 249(3.1)?

If at any time a corporation becomes or stops being a Canadian-controlled private corporation (CCPC) for any reason other than an acquisition of control, subsection 249(3.1) provides that the tax year of the corporation is deemed to end immediately before that change. You do not need the minister's approval for the changed tax year.

File a return for the tax year that ends immediately before the change. The next tax year is deemed to start on the date that the corporation type changed, and the corporation can choose any tax year-end within the next 53 weeks.

If the change occurs up to seven days after the end of an established tax year and there has not been an acquisition of control and the corporation has not become or stopped being a CCPC, within those seven days the corporation can choose to extend the tax year up to the time the change occurred. In this case, attach a letter to your return that says you are making an election under paragraph 249(3.1)(c).

Line 067 – Is the corporation a professional corporation that is a member of a partnership?

A professional corporation is a corporation that carries on the professional practice of an accountant, dentist, lawyer, (including a notary in the province of Quebec), medical doctor, veterinarian, or chiropractor.

Billed-basis accounting for professional corporations

For tax years that begin after March 21, 2017, professional corporations are not allowed to use billed-basis accounting anymore. That is, they are no longer permitted to elect to exclude the value of work in progress at the end of a tax year from business income for that year.

As a transitional measure, where a corporation has elected to use billed-basis accounting for its last tax year that begins before March 22, 2017, the inclusion of work in progress is phased into income as follows:

- for the first tax year of the corporation that begins after March 21, 2017, 20% of the lesser of the cost and the fair market value of work in progress will be taken into account for determining the value of inventory held by the business under the ITA
- this rate will increase progressively to reach 100% at the end of the fifth tax year that begins after March 21, 2017

Line 070 – Is this the first year of filing after incorporation?

If you answer **yes**, you have to file Schedule 24, First-Time Filer After Incorporation, Amalgamation, or Winding-up of a Subsidiary into a Parent, with your return. If you do not file Schedule 24, the processing of your return may be delayed.

See chapters 2 and 3 for other schedules you may have to attach to your return.

Note

The tax year of a new corporation cannot be longer than 53 weeks from the date it was incorporated.

If this is your **first year** of filing after incorporation, you must tick **yes** at line 030 and complete lines 031 to 038.

Line 071 – Is this the first year of filing after amalgamation?

If you answer **yes**, you have to file Schedule 24, First-Time Filer After Incorporation, Amalgamation, or Winding-up of a Subsidiary into a Parent, with your return. If you do not file Schedule 24, the processing of your return may be delayed.

Note

The tax year of a new corporation cannot be longer than 53 weeks from the date it was amalgamated.

If this is your **first year** of filing after amalgamation, you must tick **yes** at line 030 and complete lines 031 to 038.

Line 072 – Has there been a wind-up of a subsidiary under section 88 during the current tax year?

If you answer **yes**, you have to file Schedule 24, First-Time Filer After Incorporation, Amalgamation, or Winding-up of a Subsidiary into a Parent, with your return. If you do not file Schedule 24, the processing of your return may be delayed.

Reference

IT-126, Meaning of “Winding up”

Line 076 – Is this the final tax year before amalgamation?

Predecessor corporations filing their last returns have to answer **yes** to this question on their final returns.

When two or more corporations amalgamate, each of the predecessor corporations has to file a return for the period ending **immediately before** the effective date of amalgamation. The effective date of amalgamation is governed by corporate law. Generally, the effective date is on the certificate of amalgamation or the letters patent of amalgamation.

Note

We cannot accept returns filed for the period ending just before a date that is **not** the effective date of amalgamation.

Reference

S4-F7-C1, Amalgamations of Canadian Corporations

Line 078 – Is this the final return up to dissolution?

You have to answer **yes** if you have already permanently dissolved your corporation with the incorporating authority and you are filing your final return for a tax year ending on the date of dissolution. You will find the date of dissolution on the articles of dissolution.

The responsible representative has to get a clearance certificate from the tax services office before distributing any of the corporation’s property under his or her control. By getting the certificate, the responsible representative will avoid being personally liable for the unpaid taxes, interest, and penalties. Include Schedule 100, Balance Sheet Information, with the final return, which shows how the assets were distributed.

Notes

If you want to **dissolve** your corporation, you should send an application for dissolution to the government body that governs the affairs of your corporation.

Once the corporation has been dissolved, you should send us the **articles of dissolution**. Otherwise, we consider that the corporation still exists, and it will have to file a return even if there is no tax payable.

Once the corporation is dissolved, any refunds to which the corporation would be entitled revert to the Crown and cannot normally be issued to the corporation or its representatives unless the charter is reinstated.

If the charter is not reinstated, a refund can be issued if all returns have been filed up to the date of dissolution for all revenue lines (T2, GST, and other levies returns) and the refund is issued to one of the following:

- the sole shareholder of the corporation
- a legal representative of the corporation when there are multiple shareholders

If these conditions are not met, the refund will remain with the Crown.

References

Subsection 159(2)
IC82-6, Clearance Certificate

Line 079 – If an election was made under section 261

If the return is not reported in Canadian currency, indicate the functional currency used.

Corporations **resident** in Canada throughout the tax year can elect to report in a functional currency, except for:

- investment corporations
- mortgage investment corporations
- mutual fund corporations

A functional currency is a currency of a country other than Canada that is both:

- a qualifying currency (currently, the British pound, the euro, the Australian and the U.S. dollar)
- the primary currency in which the taxpayer keeps its records and books of account for financial reporting purposes for the tax year.

To elect to report in a functional currency, file Form T1296, Election, or Revocation of an Election, to Report in a Functional Currency, within the first 61 days of the tax year to which the election applies.

Note

Even if you elect to report in a functional currency, you still have to complete line 840 in Canadian currency.

You cannot change functional currency. If you cease to qualify as a functional currency reporter, you must revert to determining your Canadian tax results in Canadian dollars. You cannot make the election again.

For more information, go to canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/businesses/topics/corporations/functional-currency or read Income Tax Folio S5-F4-C1, Income Tax Reporting Currency.

References

Section 261
S5-F4-C1, Income Tax Reporting Currency

Lines 080 to 082 – Is the corporation a resident of Canada?

If you answer **no**, enter the country of residence on line 081 and file Schedule 97, Additional Information on Non-resident Corporations in Canada. Non-resident corporations have to mail their returns to the Sudbury Tax Centre. See page 128 for the address and telephone and fax numbers.

Note

Certain non-resident corporations can file electronically through Corporation Internet Filing and do not have to mail their returns to the Sudbury Tax Centre.

Line 082 – Is the non-resident corporation claiming an exemption under an income tax treaty?

If you answer **yes**, file Schedule 91, Information Concerning Claims for Treaty-Based Exemptions.

For more information about the filing obligations of non-resident corporations, see page 9.

Line 085 – If the corporation is exempt from tax under section 149

If the corporation is exempt from tax under section 149, tick one of the boxes following this line.

These corporations, which include non-profit organizations, do not usually have to pay any corporation income tax because they are exempted by one of the following paragraphs:

Box 1 – Exempt under paragraph 149(1)(e) or (l)

Tick this box if one of the two following paragraphs applies:

- **Paragraph 149(1)(e)** exempts the following types of organizations, as long as no part of the income of these organizations was payable or otherwise available for the personal benefit of proprietors, members, or shareholders:
 - agricultural organizations
 - boards of trade
 - chambers of commerce

- **Paragraph 149(1)(l)** exempts a club, society, or association that is not a charity and that is organized and operated solely for:
 - social welfare
 - civic improvement
 - pleasure or recreation
 - any purpose other than profit

No part of these organizations' income can be payable to, or otherwise available for the personal benefit of, any proprietor, member, or shareholder, unless the proprietor, member, or shareholder was a club, society, or association that promotes amateur athletics in Canada.

You may have to file Form T1044, Non-Profit Organization (NPO) Information Return, if the organization meets the definition in paragraph 149(1)(e) or 149(1)(l) and if one of the following conditions applies:

- the organization received or was entitled to receive taxable dividends, interest, rentals, or royalties in the tax year totalling more than \$10,000
- the organization's total assets were more than \$200,000 at the end of the immediately previous tax year
- the organization had to file Form T1044 for a previous tax year

If you have to file an information return for any tax year, you will have to file a return for all future tax years. Form T1044 has to be filed in the six months following the end of the tax year. See Guide T4117, Income Tax Guide to the Non-Profit Organization (NPO) Information Return.

References

Subsection 149(12)
T4117, Income Tax Guide to the Non-Profit Organization (NPO) Information Return
T1044, Non-Profit Organization (NPO) Information Return
IT-83, Non-Profit Organizations – Taxation of Income from Property
IT-496, Non-profit Organizations

Box 2 – Exempt under paragraph 149(1)(j)

Tick this box if **paragraph 149(1)(j)** applies.

Paragraph 149(1)(j) exempts a non-profit corporation for scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED) if it meets all the following conditions:

- the corporation is constituted exclusively for carrying on or promoting SR&ED;
- no part of the corporation's income is payable to or otherwise available for the personal benefit of any proprietor, member, or shareholder;
- the corporation did not acquire control of any other corporation;
- the corporation did not carry on any business during the period for which exemption is claimed; and
- the corporation must, in each period for which it claims exemption, have spent amounts in Canada that are either:
 - expenditures on SR&ED directly undertaken by it or on its behalf; or

- payments to an association, university, college, or research institution to be used for SR&ED.

Box 3 – Exempt under paragraph 149(1)(t)

Note

The tax exemption under paragraph 149(1)(t) is eliminated for tax years that start after 2018.

Tick this box if **paragraph 149(1)(t)** applies.

Paragraph 149(1)(t) exempts certain insurers who receive at least 20% of their premiums from insuring residences of farmers or fishers, farm property, or property used in fishing.

Box 4 – Exempt under other paragraphs of section 149

Tick this box if the corporation is exempt under any other paragraph of section 149.

In this case, the corporation has to attach to the return all relevant information on this exemption and specify under which paragraph it is exempt.

Chapter 2 – Page 2 of the T2 return

	Page		Page
Attachments	28	Form T5004, Claim for Tax Shelter Loss	
Financial statements or General Index of Financial Information (GIFI).....	28	or Deduction	32
Information schedules and forms	29	Information slip T5013, Statement of Partnership Income.....	32
Schedule 9, Related and Associated Corporations	29	Schedule 22, Non-Resident Discretionary Trust.....	32
When is a corporation associated?	29	Schedule 25, Investment in Foreign Affiliates	32
Schedule 23, Agreement Among Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Business Limit.....	30	Schedule 29, Payments to Non-Residents.....	32
Associated corporations with more than one tax year in a calendar year.....	30	Form T106, Information Return of Non-Arm's Length Transactions with Non-Residents	33
Schedule 49, Agreement Among Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Expenditure Limit.....	31	Foreign property	33
Associated corporations with more than one tax year in a calendar year.....	31	Foreign affiliates.....	33
Schedule 28, Election not to be Associated Through a Third Corporation	31	Beneficiaries of non-resident trusts.....	33
Schedule 19, Non-Resident Shareholder Information ...	31	Transfers to non-resident trusts.....	33
Schedule 11, Transactions with Shareholders, Officers, or Employees.....	31	Ownership of foreign property	34
Schedule 44, Non-Arm's Length Transactions.....	31	Non-resident trusts (NRTs) and offshore investment fund property (OIFP).....	34
Schedule 14, Miscellaneous Payments to Residents.....	32	Penalties.....	34
Schedule 15, Deferred Income Plans.....	32	Schedule 50, Shareholder Information.....	34
		Line 172 – Has the corporation made payments to, or received amounts from, a retirement compensation arrangement in the year?	34
		Line 180 – Schedule 88, Internet Business Activities	34
		Calculation schedules	34

Attachments

Schedules can be organized into two categories:

- **information schedules**, including general information schedules and those relating to transactions with non-residents
- **calculation schedules**, including schedules used to calculate net income, taxable income, deductions, taxes, and credits

We provide a complete list of the schedules at the end of this guide. The schedules are available at canada.ca/cra-forms-publications. You can also get them by calling 1-800-959-5525. To file the schedules we do not publish, such as Schedule 92, gather the requested information and label it with the schedule number in the top right-hand corner of each page.

On pages 2 and 3 of the return, we list the most common schedules you may have to attach to your return. If you respond **yes** to any of the questions on these pages, attach to your T2 return the schedule that applies, unless otherwise instructed.

Financial statements or General Index of Financial Information (GIFI)

Each corporation should include complete financial statement information for the tax year of the return using the General Index of Financial Information.

Note

Certain non-resident corporations do not have to file using GIFI. For more information, see Guide RC4088, General Index of Financial Information (GIFI).

GIFI schedules include:

- Schedule 100, Balance Sheet Information
- Schedule 125, Income Statement Information, and, if necessary, Schedule 140, Summary Income Statement
- Schedule 141, Notes Checklist. Schedule 141 is a set of questions designed to determine who prepared the financial statements and the extent of their involvement, and to identify the type of information contained in the notes to the financial statements

Note

Include any notes to the financial statements and the auditor or accountant's report, if they were prepared. You should include this information even if you are filing your return using tax preparation software. For more information, see "Using tax preparation software" on page 10.

When preparing the first return for a new corporation, attach all of the following documents:

- Schedule 101, Opening Balance Sheet Information
- copies of all relevant agreements or the full details on shares issued for anything other than cash consideration, if they apply
- if it applies, the closing balance sheet of the proprietorship, partnership, or corporation if the new corporation acquired the assets or business, or assumed the liabilities of a former proprietorship, partnership, or corporation

Corporations that are inactive throughout the tax year and that do not have balance sheet or income statement information to report do not have to attach schedules 100,

125, and 141 to their T2 return. However, they will be accepted if filed.

The GIFFI schedules are to be completed with information from the corporation's financial statements. These schedules are laid out with a "column A" where the appropriate GIFFI code is entered, and a "column B" where the corresponding dollar amount is entered.

The GIFFI is included in all tax preparation software packages certified by the CRA and in most accounting software.

For more information on the GIFFI, see Guide RC4088, General Index of Financial Information (GIFFI).

Information schedules and forms

The following section describes the various general information schedules and forms you may have to complete.

Schedule 9, Related and Associated Corporations

Complete Schedule 9 if the corporation is related to or associated with at least one other corporation.

Reference
Sections 251 and 256

When is a corporation associated?

Association is based on control. Control can be exerted either **directly or indirectly in any way**. A person or a group of persons can control a corporation. Keep in mind that, in this context, a **person** can be either an individual or a corporation.

Control includes both de jure control and de facto control. De jure **control** is the right of control that depends on a person owning enough shares of a corporation to give that person a majority of the voting power. De facto **control**, or factual control, occurs when a corporation is subject to any direct or indirect influencing that, if exercised, would result in actual control being exerted.

For tax years that begin after March 21, 2017, the determination of whether a taxpayer has any direct or indirect influence that, if exercised, would result in factual control of the corporation, shall meet both conditions:

- take into consideration all factors that are relevant in the circumstances
- not be limited to whether the taxpayer has a legally enforceable right or ability to make a change in the board of directors of the corporation, or the board's power, or to exercise influence over the shareholder(s) who have that right or ability. The previous factors are not mandatory in determining factual control

In general, a corporation is associated with another corporation if it meets **one** of the following six conditions at any time in the tax year. Remember that **controlled** means directly or indirectly in any way.

Condition 1

The corporations are associated if one corporation controls the other.

Example

Corp X owns 100% of the voting shares of Corp Y, which in turn owns 51% of the voting shares of Corp Z.

Corp X is associated with Corp Y, because it exerts direct control over it.

Corp X is associated with Corp Z because it exerts indirect control over it.

Condition 2

The corporations are associated if both corporations are controlled by the same person or group of persons.

Corporations may be associated because the same group of persons controls both corporations, but the members of this group do not act together and have no other connection to each other.

CCPCs that are associated only because of this definition of a group will NOT be considered associated when:

- calculating the refundable investment tax credit on eligible SR&ED expenditures
- calculating the expenditure limit
- allocating the expenditure limit

For this exception to apply, one of the corporations must have at least one shareholder who is not common to both corporations.

The corporations will continue to be associated for all other purposes of the Income Tax Act.

Example

Bob owns 40% of the voting shares of Corp ABC and 30% of the voting shares of Corp XYZ. Ike owns 20% of the voting shares of Corp ABC and 40% of the voting shares of Corp XYZ.

As a group, Bob and Ike control both companies. Corps ABC and XYZ are associated.

Condition 3

The corporations are associated if all of the following apply:

- each corporation is controlled by one person
- that person is related to the person controlling the other corporation
- one of those persons owns at least 25% of the issued shares of any class, other than shares of a specified class, of the capital stock of each corporation

Example

Billy owns 100% of the issued share capital of Corp AB. He also owns 25% of the class A shares (other than shares of a specified class) of Corp CD, whose controlling shareholder is Billy's brother.

Corps AB and CD are associated.

Condition 4

The corporations are associated if all of the following apply:

- one corporation is controlled by one person
- that person is related to each member of a group of persons who controls the other corporation
- that person owns at least 25% of the issued shares of any class, other than shares of a specified class, of the capital stock of the other corporation

Example

Buddy controls Corp AY. His two daughters control Corp AZ. Buddy also owns 50% of the class A preferred shares of Corp AZ.

Corps AY and AZ are associated.

Condition 5

The corporations are associated if all of the following apply:

- each corporation is controlled by a related group
- each of the members of one of the related groups is related to all members of the other related group
- one or more persons who are members of both related groups, either alone or together, own at least 25% of the issued shares of any class, other than shares of a specified class, of the capital stock of each corporation

Example

Anne and her two daughters control Corp One. Anne and her two sons control Corp Two. Anne owns 33% of the common shares in each corporation.

Corps One and Two are associated.

Condition 6

Two corporations that are not associated with each other will be considered associated under subsection 256(2) if they are associated with the same corporation (the third corporation). Special rules apply for determining the small business deduction. See Schedule 28, Election not to be Associated Through a Third Corporation, on page 31 for details.

Example

Corp AB owns 100% of the issued share capital of Corp CD. It also owns 25% of the class A shares (other than shares of a specified class) of Corp XY, whose controlling shareholder is Billy. Billy's brother controls Corp AB.

Corps AB, CD, and XY are associated.

References

Section 251

Subsections 256(1), (1.1), (1.2) (2), and (5.1)

IT-64, Corporations: Association and Control

Schedule 23, Agreement Among Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Business Limit

All CCPCs that are associated have to file Schedule 23.

This schedule is used to:

- identify all the corporations to establish:
 - the date the balance of tax is due (see “Balance-due day” on page 13); and
 - the calculation of the business limit reduction; and
- allocate a percentage to each of the corporations for the allocation of the business limit. The total of all percentages cannot be more than 100%. The maximum business limit is provided on page 62.

Notes

Only one of the associated or related corporations needs to file Schedule 23 for a calendar year. However, if Schedule 23 is not already on file with us when we assess any of the returns for a tax year ending in the calendar year of the agreement, we will ask for one.

If the corporation's tax year is shorter than 51 weeks, prorate the business limit allocated in column 400 of Schedule 23 based on the number of days in the tax year divided by 365.

Associated corporations with more than one tax year in a calendar year

Special rules apply to determine the business limit for associated corporations that have more than one tax year ending in the same calendar year.

For the second or later tax years that end in the same calendar year, the business limit is whichever of the following amounts is less:

- the amount allocated to the corporation for the first tax year
- the amount allocated to the corporation for the later tax year in question

Make sure the total of the business limits of all associated corporations for any tax years that end in the same calendar year is not more than the maximum allowable business limit for that calendar year.

If the corporation's tax year is shorter than 51 weeks, prorate the business limit as determined above, based on the number of days in the tax year divided by 365.

Example

Corp A and Corp B are associated in 2018.

Corp A's tax year runs from January 1, 2018, to June 30, 2018.

The business limit allocated to Corp A for its June 30, 2018, tax year is \$100,000.

On November 1, 2018, Corp C becomes associated with Corp A and Corp B. The tax year-end for Corp C is December 31, 2018. Corp A and Corp B change their year-ends to match Corp C's year-end.

The corporations decide to allocate a \$300,000 business limit to Corp C for the December 31, 2018, year-end. Because the total of their business limits cannot be more than \$500,000, the corporations allocate \$90,000 to Corp A and \$110,000 to Corp B.

Question

What is Corp A's business limit for each of the two tax years ending in the 2018 calendar year?

Answer

Tax year ending June 30, 2018:

Because the tax year is shorter than 51 weeks, Corp A prorates the business limit for the number of days in the tax year as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \$100,000 \times \frac{181 \text{ days}}{365 \text{ days}} &= \$49,589 \end{aligned}$$

Note: 365 is not adjusted for a leap year.

Tax year ending December 31, 2018:

Because the tax year is shorter than 51 weeks, Corp A prorates the business limit for the number of days in the tax year. Corp A uses the \$90,000 business limit allocated in this tax year, because it is less than the \$100,000 business limit allocated in its first tax year ending in 2018.

Corp A prorates the business limit as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \$90,000 \times \frac{184 \text{ days}}{365 \text{ days}} &= \$45,370 \end{aligned}$$

Note: 365 is not adjusted for a leap year.

Reference

Subsection 125(5)

Schedule 49, Agreement Among Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Expenditure Limit

All CCPCs that are associated and have scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED) expenditures have to file Schedule 49. These corporations use this form to:

- identify all the associated corporations
- allocate the expenditure limit for the 35% ITC rate on qualifying SR&ED expenditures

For more details about the ITC, see Line 652 on page 71.

Note

Only one of the associated or related corporations needs to file Schedule 49 for a calendar year. However, if Schedule 49 is not already on file with us when we assess any of the returns for a tax year ending in the calendar year of the agreement, we will ask for one.

Associated corporations with more than one tax year in a calendar year

Special rules apply to determine the expenditure limit for associated corporations that have more than one tax year ending in the same calendar year. Prorate the expenditure limit for each tax year ending in the calendar year based on the number of days in the tax year divided by 365.

Be sure that the amount you prorate for each of the tax years is equal to the amount allocated to the corporation for the first tax year ending in the calendar year.

References

Subsections 127(10.3) and 127(10.6)

Schedule 28, Election not to be Associated Through a Third Corporation

File Schedule 28 if a CCPC that is associated with two other corporations elects under subsection 256(2) for the two other corporations **not** to be associated with each other for the purposes of the small business deduction.

Note

Two corporations (Corps A and B) that are not associated with each other are considered associated under subsection 256(2) if they are associated with the same corporation (the third corporation).

When the CCPC (the third corporation) makes this election, its business limit for the small business deduction is considered to be zero.

Investment income received from either of the two other corporations' active business will be ineligible for the small business deduction as it will not be treated as active business income.

Corps A and B remain associated with the CCPC. They must include the taxable capital limit of the CCPC when calculating the small business deduction.

The CCPC has to file a new election for each applicable tax year.

Reference

Subsection 256(2)

Schedule 19, Non-Resident Shareholder Information

Complete Schedule 19 if a non-resident shareholder owned a voting share of any class of the corporation's capital stock at any time during the tax year. Do not include non-voting shares.

Schedule 11, Transactions with Shareholders, Officers, or Employees

Complete Schedule 11 if the corporation had transactions with shareholders, officers, or employees.

Do not include transactions the corporation carried out in the ordinary course of business, or any transactions listed on Form T106, Information Return of Non-Arm's Length Transactions with Non-Residents. See page 33 for details.

If the corporation is involved in a transfer of property under section 85, make sure to file either Form T2057, Election on Disposition of Property by a Taxpayer to a Taxable Canadian Corporation, or Form T2058, Election on Disposition of Property by a Partnership to a Taxable Canadian Corporation. File Form T2058 when property is transferred from a partnership. File Form T2057 in all other cases.

Schedule 44, Non-Arm's Length Transactions

Complete Schedule 44 if **all or substantially all** of the assets of a non-arm's length corporation are transferred to or received by you in the tax year and subsections 85(1), 85(2) or 142.7(3) applied to any of the transactions.

Generally, we consider **all or substantially all** to be at least 90%. You have to evaluate all assets at cost or fair market value.

When this kind of non-arm's length transaction takes place, the instalment requirements of the transferee corporation have to take into account those of the transferor corporation.

Reference
Regulation 5301(8)

Schedule 14, Miscellaneous Payments to Residents

Complete Schedule 14 if you made any of the following payments to residents of Canada:

- royalties for which you have not filed a T5 slip, Statement of Investment Income
 - research and development fees
 - management fees
 - technical assistance fees*
 - similar payments
- * Technical assistance fees are payments for technical or industrial services related to producing goods or applying processes, formulae, and expertise in the production process.

List only the payments that were more than \$100.

Schedule 15, Deferred Income Plans

Complete Schedule 15 if you deducted from your income payments you made to deferred income plans, such as:

- a registered pension plan
- a pooled registered pension plan (see limits and conditions in Information Circular IC13-1)
- a registered supplementary unemployment benefit plan
- a deferred profit sharing plan
- an employees profit sharing plan

References
Subsections 146(1) and 147.5(10)
Paragraphs 20(1)(q) and 147.5(3)(b)
IC13-1, Pooled registered pension plans (PRPP)

Form T5004, Claim for Tax Shelter Loss or Deduction

If you are claiming a loss or deduction from an interest in a tax shelter, file Form T5004 with your return.

The promoter has to prepare Form T5003, Statement of Tax Shelter Information, and send copies to each investor. Attach copy 2 of Form T5003 to your return.

Use the following guidelines to complete your T2 return and schedules:

- for a gift, use line 311, 313, 314, or 315 of the return, whichever applies
- for a limited partnership loss (see page 53), use lines 600 to 620 of Schedule 4, and line 222 of Schedule 1

- for a business investment loss, use lines 900 to 950 of Schedule 6
- for any other losses or deductions, use lines 395, 396 and 705 of Schedule 1

Reference
IC89-4, Tax Shelter Reporting

Information slip T5013, Statement of Partnership Income

If you are a member of a partnership, attach to your return a list of all the partnership account numbers assigned to the partnerships of which you are a member.

Corporate partners that receive a T5013 information slip do not have to file it with their return. They should keep it in case we ask for it later.

Notes

Each partnership has to file a T5013 FIN, Partnership Financial Return and T5013 SUM, Information Slips Summary, for each fiscal period. However, some partnerships are exempt from this requirement. For more information, see Guide T4068, Guide for the Partnership Information Return.

Except where an election is filed under subsection 249.1(4), for the tax year that includes the first day of the first fiscal period of a business, partnerships with at least one member who is an individual, a professional corporation, or another affected partnership have to have a December 31 fiscal period end.

Certain partnerships in a multi-tier partnership structure also have to have a December 31 fiscal period end unless a valid multi-tier alignment election was made to align to a common fiscal period. The eligible period to make this one-time election has ended.

Schedule 22, Non-Resident Discretionary Trust

Complete Schedule 22 if the corporation, a foreign affiliate the corporation controls, or any other corporation or trust that did not deal at arm's length with the corporation, had a beneficial interest in a non-resident discretionary trust anytime during the tax year (without reference to section 94).

Schedule 25, Investment in Foreign Affiliates

Complete Schedule 25 if the corporation is resident in Canada and holds shares in one or more foreign affiliates, as defined in subsection 95(1).

Schedule 29, Payments to Non-Residents

Complete Schedule 29 if the corporation paid or credited any of the following amounts to non-residents:

- 1 royalties
- 2 rents
- 3 management fees/commissions
- 4 technical assistance fees*
- 5 research and development fees

- 6 interest
- 7 dividends
- 8 film acting payments:
 - for a motion picture film
 - for a film or videotape for use in connection with television
- 9 other services
 - * Technical assistance fees are payments for technical or industrial services related to producing goods or applying processes, formulae, and expertise in the production process.

If the total amount paid or credited to a payee is less than \$100, you do not have to complete this schedule with the information for that payee.

A corporation that makes payments or credits amounts to non-residents under Regulations 202(1) and/or 105(1) has to file the applicable information return.

Thin capitalization rules: Disallowed interest treated as a dividend – Interest disallowed as a deduction under the thin capitalization rules (including amounts paid, credited, or payable to a non-resident by the corporation or by a partnership that the corporation is directly or indirectly a member of) will be deemed to be a dividend paid to the non-resident. As a result, the corporation has to remit Part XIII tax using the rate that applies to dividend payments.

The corporation **may designate**, on or before its filing due date for the tax year, which amounts paid or credited in the tax year as interest to a particular specified non-resident are to be deemed dividends. The designation may be included with the notes to the financial statements.

References

Subsections 18(4), 214(16) and 214(17)
Regulations 105(1) and 202(1)

Form T106, Information Return of Non-Arm’s Length Transactions with Non-Residents

Form T106 is an annual information return on which you report the corporation’s activities with certain non-resident persons under section 233.1.

File Form T106 if all of the following apply:

- at any time in the tax year, you were either a resident in Canada or a non-resident that carried on business (other than as a member of a partnership) in Canada
- you entered into reportable transactions with a non-resident person with whom you were not dealing at arm’s length at any time in the year and partnerships of which the non-resident person is a member
- the total reportable transactions are more than CAN\$1,000,000

Form T106 consists of the T106 Summary and the T106 slips. File a separate T106 slip for each non-resident.

On Form T106, report all transactions between you and the non-resident, including those transactions concerning:

- tangible property

- rents
- royalties and intangible property
- services
- advances, loans, or other accounts receivable or payable, to or from a non-resident (beginning and ending balances including gross increases and decreases)

File Form T106 **within six months of the end of the reporting corporation’s tax year**. Send it to the following address:

Winnipeg Tax Centre
Data Assessment and Evaluation Programs
Validation and Verification Section
Foreign Reporting Returns
66 Stapon Road
Winnipeg MB R3C 3M2

Note

If you file Form T106 late, the corporation will be subject to penalties. When the filing deadline falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or a public holiday recognized by the CRA, we will consider the return filed on time if it is sent on the first business day after the filing deadline.

References

Sections 233.1 and 251
Subsections 162(7) and 162(10)

Foreign property

Foreign affiliates

For tax years of a foreign affiliate that begin after February 26, 2018, new rules are introduced in response to “tracking arrangements” undertaken by Canadian corporations to avoid the investment business rules and the controlled foreign affiliate status, to ensure that the foreign accrual property income earned by the foreign affiliate is taxed on an accrual basis. Also, the reassessment period is extended by three years for income arising in connection with a foreign affiliate of a corporation.

A corporation resident in Canada, of which a non-resident corporation is a foreign affiliate at any time in the year, must file Form T1134, Information Return Relating to Controlled and Not-Controlled Foreign Affiliates, within 15 months after the end of its tax year. A separate supplement has to be filed for each foreign affiliate.

Form T1134 contains more information about filing.

Beneficiaries of non-resident trusts

A corporation may have received, in the year, funds or property from, or been indebted to, a non-resident trust in which it had a beneficial interest. If so, you have to complete and file Form T1142, Information Return in Respect of Distributions from and Indebtedness to a Non-Resident Trust.

A separate form has to be filed for each non-resident trust. Form T1142 contains more information about filing.

Transfers to non-resident trusts

A corporation may have transferred or loaned funds or property to a non-resident trust. If so, you may have to complete and file Form T1141, Information Return in

Respect of Contributions to Non-Resident Trusts, Arrangements or Entities.

A separate form has to be filed for each non-resident trust. Form T1141 contains more information about filing.

Ownership of foreign property

If, at any time in the year, the corporation owned or held specified foreign property where the total cost of all such property was more than CAN\$100,000, you have to complete and file Form T1135, Foreign Income Verification Statement. If the total cost of all such property is less than CAN\$250,000 throughout the year, the corporation may use the simplified reporting method included in Form T1135.

Note

Specified foreign property does **not** include, for example:

- foreign investments held in Canadian mutual funds
- property you used or held exclusively in the course of carrying on your active business
- a share of the capital stock or indebtedness of a foreign affiliate

For more information on the property you are required to report, see Form T1135 or go to canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/international-non-residents/information-been-moved/foreign-reporting/foreign-income-verification-statement.

Note

You can Efile Form T1135 for the 2014 and following tax years.

Non-resident trusts (NRTs) and offshore investment fund property (OIFP)

NRTs with a resident contributor or a resident beneficiary are deemed to be resident in Canada throughout the year for many purposes under the Act including determining the liability of the trust for tax under Part I. As deemed resident trusts, they will also have the obligation to withhold and remit Part XIII tax on amounts paid to non-residents. However, the deemed resident trusts themselves will not be liable under Part XIII.

Also, the resident contributor and/or resident beneficiary are deemed to be jointly, severally, and solidarily liable for the trust's Canadian tax liability and reporting obligations. This means that a corporation that is a resident contributor or resident beneficiary to a trust is jointly, severally and solidarily liable for the Canadian tax liability and reporting obligation of that trust.

Corporations with an interest in an OIFP may have to include an amount in their income as determined under the Act.

For more information about NRTs and OIFP, including the specific definitions of **resident contributor**, **resident beneficiary**, and **offshore investment fund property**, call us at one of the telephone numbers provided on page 128 of this guide.

References

Section 94.1
Subsections 94(3) and 94(4)

Penalties

There are substantial penalties for not completing and filing Forms T1134, T1135, T1141, and T1142 by the due date, and for knowingly or under circumstances amounting to gross negligence making false statements or omissions in any of the information returns.

References

Sections 233.1 to 233.6
Subsections 162(7), 162(10), 162(10.1), and 163(2.4)

Schedule 50, Shareholder Information

Complete Schedule 50 if you are a private corporation and if any shareholder holds 10% or more of your common and/or preferred shares. Give a maximum of the 10 top shareholders and the requested information.

Line 172 – Has the corporation made payments to, or received amounts from, a retirement compensation arrangement in the year?

To answer this question, tick the **yes** or **no** box. No schedule or form is required.

Line 180 – Schedule 88, Internet Business Activities

Complete Schedule 88 if your corporation earns income from one or more webpages or websites. See the schedule for more information.

Calculation schedules

You may also have to use various calculation schedules to complete the rest of your return. We list these schedules on page 2 of the return. You will find details about each of these schedules in the following chapters.

Chapter 3 – Page 3 of the T2 return

	Page		Page
Attachments	36	How to complete Schedule 4, Corporation Loss	
Additional information	36	Continuity and Application	51
Line 270 – Did the corporation use the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) when it prepared its financial statements?	36	Part 1 – Non-capital losses.....	51
Line 280 – Is the corporation inactive?	36	Determination of current-year non-capital loss.....	51
Lines 284 to 289 – Specify the principal product(s) mined, manufactured, sold, constructed, or services provided, giving the approximate percentage of the total revenue that each product or service represents	36	Calculating current-year farm loss.....	51
Line 291 – Did the corporation immigrate to Canada during the tax year?	36	Continuity of non-capital losses and request for a carryback.....	52
Line 292 – Did the corporation emigrate from Canada during the tax year?	36	Part 2 – Capital losses.....	52
Line 293 – Do you want to be considered as a quarterly instalment remitter, if you are eligible?	36	Continuity of capital losses and request for a carryback.....	52
Line 294 – If the corporation was eligible to remit instalments on a quarterly basis for part of the tax year, provide the date the corporation ceased to be eligible	36	Part 3 – Farm losses	52
Line 295 – If the corporation’s major business activity is construction, did you have any subcontractors during the tax year?	36	Continuity of farm losses and request for a carryback.....	52
Calculating net income or loss	36	Part 4 – Restricted farm losses	53
Schedule 1, Net Income (Loss) for Income Tax Purposes.....	37	Current-year restricted farm loss	53
Schedule 6, Summary of Dispositions of Capital Property.....	37	Continuity of restricted farm losses and request for a carryback.....	53
Designation under paragraph 111(4)(e).....	37	Part 5 – Listed personal property losses	53
Completing Schedule 6.....	37	Continuity of listed personal property loss and request for a carryback	53
Capital gains reserve.....	40	Part 6 – Analysis of balance of losses by year of origin	53
Schedule 8, Capital Cost Allowance (CCA)	41	Part 7 – Limited partnership losses.....	53
Disability-related modifications	41	Current-year limited partnership losses	53
Available-for-use rule	41	Limited partnership losses from prior tax years that may be applied in the current year	54
When is property available for use?.....	41	Continuity of limited partnership losses that can be carried forward to future tax years	54
Election under Regulation 1101(5q)	41	Part 8 – Election under paragraph 88(1.1)(f)	54
CCA rates and classes.....	42	Taxable income	54
Completing Schedule 8.....	42	Line 300 – Net income or (loss) for income tax purposes.....	54
Schedule 8 examples	45	Lines 311 to 315	54
List of CCA rates and classes.....	46	Line 311 – Charitable donations	54
Schedule 10, Cumulative Eligible Capital Deduction....	48	Line 313 – Cultural gifts.....	55
Schedule 12, Resource-Related Deductions	48	Line 314 – Ecological gifts.....	56
Schedule 13, Continuity of Reserves.....	48	Line 315 – Gifts of medicine	56
Schedule 16, Patronage Dividend Deduction.....	49	Line 320 – Taxable dividends deductible under section 112 or 113, or subsection 138(6).....	56
Schedule 17, Credit Union Deductions.....	49	Line 325 – Part VI.1 tax deduction	58
Form T661, Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim.....	50	Line 331 – Non-capital losses of previous tax years	58
Losses	50	Line 332 – Net capital losses of previous tax years	58
Current-year losses	50	Line 333 – Restricted farm losses of previous tax years	58
Applying losses	51	Line 334 – Farm losses of previous tax years	58
Losses carryback.....	51	Line 335 – Limited partnership losses of previous tax years	58
Calculating losses when there is an acquisition of control.....	51	Line 340 – Taxable capital gains or taxable dividends allocated from a central credit union	58
		Line 350 – Prospector’s and grubstaker’s shares.....	58
		Line 355 – Section 110.5 additions or subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii) additions.....	58
		Line 360 – Taxable income.....	59
		Line 370 – Income exempt under paragraph 149(1)(t)....	59
		Taxable income for a corporation with exempt income under paragraph 149(1)(t)	59

Attachments

See Chapter 2 to complete this section.

Additional information

Provide all the information we request in the “Additional information” area of your return.

Line 270 – Did the corporation use the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) when it prepared its financial statements?

If the corporation used the IFRS to prepare its financial statements, answer **yes** to this question.

The IFRS is mandatory for all publicly accountable enterprises. This includes corporations that have calculated their financial statements in accordance with the IFRS but have not complied with all aspects of the IFRS. A corporation that has issued, or is in a process of issuing, publicly-traded debt or equity instruments or who holds assets in a fiduciary capacity for a broad group of outsiders is generally considered to be a publicly accountable enterprise.

For the first year when IFRS is adopted, corporations are required to maintain additional documentation to support amounts filed on the General Index of Financial Information (GIFI) and tax returns. For more information on IFRS books and records and other IFRS topics, go to canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/businesses/topics/international-financial-reporting-standards-ifrs.

Line 280 – Is the corporation inactive?

Even if a corporation is inactive, which means it has not operated during the tax year, it has to file a return.

Note

Corporations that are inactive throughout the tax year and that do not have balance sheet or income statement information to report do not have to attach schedules 100, 125, and 141 to their T2 return. However, they will be accepted if filed.

Lines 284 to 289 – Specify the principal products mined, manufactured, sold, constructed, or services provided, giving the approximate percentage of the total revenue that each product or service represents

If you file electronically, enter the proper North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code before completing lines 284 to 289. If you do not select the business activity, you will have problems and errors when you prepare the T2 return to be transmitted electronically or printed in bar-code format.

Break down the business activity into the following categories:

- the principal products mined, manufactured, sold, or constructed
- the services provided

Also, give the approximate percentage of the corporation’s total revenue that each product or service represents.

Line 291 – Did the corporation immigrate to Canada during the tax year?

Tick the **yes** or **no** box.

Line 292 – Did the corporation emigrate from Canada during the tax year?

Tick the **yes** or **no** box.

Line 293 – Do you want to be considered as a quarterly instalment remitter, if you are eligible?

A small-CCPC is eligible to make quarterly instalment payments if it meets certain conditions. To determine if you are eligible, see Guide T7B–Corp, Corporation Instalment Guide.

Line 294 – If the corporation was eligible to remit instalments on a quarterly basis for part of the tax year, provide the date the corporation ceased to be eligible.

Indicate the date that the corporation ceased to be eligible to remit instalments on a quarterly basis.

Line 295 – If the corporation’s major business activity is construction, did you have any subcontractors during the tax year?

Tick the **yes** or **no** box.

Major business activity

All individuals, partnerships, and corporations whose principal business activity is construction have to report payments made to subcontractors. For these purposes, construction is defined as erecting, installing, altering, modifying, repairing, improving, demolishing, dismantling, or removing any structure or part, including but not limited to buildings, roads, and bridges.

Who is a subcontractor?

A subcontractor is an individual, partnership, or corporation that provides construction services.

For more information, go to canada.ca/contract-payment-reporting-system.

Calculating net income or loss

There are several schedules you may have to use to calculate the net income or loss for income tax purposes. This section explains each of those schedules.

Note

If your corporation is a member of a partnership, schedules 1, 6, and 7 are affected by the rules in section 34.2 and the amounts reported on Schedule 73 (as applicable). See “Partnerships – Limiting deferral of corporation tax” on page 13.

Schedule 1, Net Income (Loss) for Income Tax Purposes

Generally, the net income (loss) reported on your financial statements will not be the same as the net income (loss) required for tax purposes. This is because certain income and expenses reported on your financial statements may not be used in the calculation of net income (loss) for tax purposes.

For example, you do not deduct charitable donations when determining net income for tax purposes, as you would to arrive at net income on your financial statement.

Note

Charitable donations are deducted (afterward) from net income for tax purposes to arrive at taxable income.

Use Schedule 1 to reconcile the net income (loss) reported on your financial statements and the net income (loss) required for tax purposes.

Enter net income or loss after income tax and extraordinary items at amount A, page 1 of Schedule 1. Add the taxable items and the non-allowable expenses listed on lines 101 to 199 and subtract from this the non-taxable items and eligible expenses listed on lines 401 to 499.

Additions and deductions identified on lines 101 to 132 and 401 to 418 of Schedule 1 are the most common additions and subtractions. For other additions and deductions, see pages 3 and 4.

Some expenses deducted on your income statement are not allowable for income tax purposes and are not identified on Schedule 1. In this case, use columns 605 and 295, and line 296, "Other additions," on page 3.

Also, certain items included in income that are not taxable are not identified on this schedule. In such cases, complete columns 705 and 395, and line 396, "Other deductions," on page 4.

Notes

Only complete lines 203 and 302 if you are converting from an accrual basis to a cash basis. Otherwise, these lines should be left blank.

The deductible portion of expenses you incurred for food, beverages, and entertainment is only 50% of whichever is less: the expenditure actually incurred or the amount that would be reasonable in the circumstances.

Eighty percent of expenses for food and beverages consumed by a long-haul truck driver during an eligible travel period are deductible. For more information, see Guide T4002, Self-Employed Business, Professional, Commission, Farming, and Fishing Income, or go to canada.ca/taxes-employment-expenses and select "Transportation employees".

A full deduction is allowed for meals provided to an employee at a temporary construction work camp, if certain conditions are met. For more information on this subject, see Guide T4130, Employer's Guide – Taxable Benefits and Allowances or go to canada.ca/payroll.

Taxable capital gains or allowable capital losses allocated by a partnership to a corporate partner are not included

on line 129 of Schedule 1 of the corporate partner. Instead, the corporate partner's share of the partnership's capital gain or loss should be reported on Schedule 6 of the corporate partner.

You may have to use the following schedules to calculate certain amounts on Schedule 1:

- Schedule 6, Summary of Dispositions of Capital Property (on this page)
- Schedule 8, Capital Cost Allowance (CCA) (see page 41)
- Schedule 10, Cumulative Eligible Capital Deduction (see page 48)
- Schedule 12, Resource-Related Deductions (see page 48)
- Schedule 13, Continuity of Reserves (see page 48)
- Schedule 16, Patronage Dividend Deduction (see page 49)
- Schedule 17, Credit Union Deductions (see page 49)
- Schedule 73, Income Inclusion Summary for Corporations that Are Members of Partnerships (see page 13)
- Form T661, Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim (see page 50)

Schedule 6, Summary of Dispositions of Capital Property

You have to complete Schedule 6 if you disposed of capital property during the tax year and incurred any **capital losses** or realized any **capital gains**. You also have to complete this schedule if you claim an **allowable business investment loss**.

References

Section 54
IT-170, Sale of Property – When Included in Income Computation
IT-448, Dispositions – Changes in Terms of Securities
IT-460, Dispositions – Absence of Consideration
S3-F4-C1, General Discussion of Capital Cost Allowance

Designation under paragraph 111(4)(e)

Answer **yes** or **no** to the question on **line 050**, page 1 of Schedule 6.

You can make a designation under paragraph 111(4)(e) if a person or group of persons has acquired control of the corporation. If you make the designation, capital properties will be considered as having been disposed of immediately before that person or group of persons acquired control of the corporation.

Completing Schedule 6

To help you complete Schedule 6, we have provided the following explanations that briefly set out the type of information we need in each column and each part of the schedule.

Date of acquisition

In this column, give the date you acquired the property.

Proceeds of disposition

In this column, indicate the proceeds of disposition. The proceeds of disposition are usually the selling price of the

property. However, they can also include compensation the corporation received for property that was destroyed, expropriated, stolen, or damaged.

For a gift or a deemed disposition, the proceeds of disposition are usually the fair market value of the property when its owner or use changes.

References

Section 54
IT-259, Exchange of Property

Adjusted cost base

In this column, indicate the cost of the property you used to calculate any capital gain or loss. This amount is called the **adjusted cost base** (ACB). The ACB is the original cost of the property that has been adjusted to reflect certain transactions or occurrences that took place after acquiring the property.

The cost of a capital property may be the actual cost, a deemed cost, or the valuation-day value of the property. The nature of the property and the circumstances under which you acquired it determine which cost of the capital property you should use.

References

Subsections 53(1) and 53(2)

The cost of property acquired after 1971 is usually the actual cost of acquiring it, including the purchase price plus any related costs, such as commissions, legal fees, and other reasonable expenses. It also includes the cost of additions and improvements to the property. It does **not** include current expenses, such as maintenance and repair costs.

Special rules apply when determining the cost of capital property owned on December 31, 1971. According to these rules, tax is not assessed and losses are not allowed for any gain or loss that arose before that date.

When deductions from the cost base of a property (other than a partnership interest) reduce the balance to a negative amount at any time in the tax year, you are considered to have realized a capital gain equal to the amount of the negative balance, and the ACB becomes nil.

You cannot use later additions to the ACB to reduce previous gains on the property that resulted from a negative balance. You can only consider these additions when you determine future gains or losses.

Reference

Subsection 40(3)

Paragraphs 53(1)(e) and 53(2)(c) outline the rules for determining the ACB of a partnership interest.

You have to reduce the ACB of a partnership interest by the amount of any share purchase tax credit, and one-half of any scientific research and experimental development tax credit the partnership allocated to the corporation.

Note

Interests in a partnership that a limited partner or an inactive partner holds are subject to the negative ACB rule.

Outlays and expenses

In this column, enter the amount of outlays and expenses you deducted when calculating a gain or loss. You can deduct most cash outlays the corporation used to put a

property into saleable condition when you calculate a gain or loss. You can also deduct expenses incurred when disposing of the property. These expenses include certain fixing-up costs, finder's fees, commissions, surveyor's fees, transfer taxes, and other reasonable expenses incurred to dispose of the property.

Gain (or loss)

In the last column, enter the amount of the gain or loss as instructed.

A **capital gain** results when the proceeds of disposition of a capital property are more than the ACB and any related outlays or expenses. A **capital loss** occurs when the proceeds of disposition are less than the ACB and the related outlays and expenses. However, if depreciable property is disposed of, it will result in a **terminal loss**, not a capital loss. See "Column 6 – Undepreciated capital cost" on page 43 for more details about terminal losses.

In certain cases, when you dispose of a building and the land on which it stands, and the building is disposed of for less than its undepreciated capital cost, you may have to reduce the gain on the sale of the land by the terminal loss on the sale of the building.

Reference

Subsection 13(21.1)

Categories of capital property

There are six categories of capital property you may have disposed of during the tax year. The categories are:

- shares
- real estate
- bonds
- other properties
- personal-use property
- listed personal property

The first six parts of Schedule 6 reflect these six categories of capital property.

Part 1 – Shares

In this part, list the shares disposed of during the tax year. Give the number of shares, the name of the corporation in which the shares were held, and the class of the shares.

Usually, disposing of a share of the capital stock of a corporation will result in a taxable capital gain or an allowable capital loss. However, if the corporation that is disposing of the share is in the business of trading shares, the resulting gain or loss is considered business income or loss.

If a share is converted because of a merger or an amalgamation, subsection 248(1) deems a disposition to have occurred.

Under paragraph 112(3)(b), a corporation (the shareholder) must reduce the losses from the disposition of shares held as capital property by certain dividends received for those shares. This is called a **stop-loss rule**. Generally, this rule does not apply when the shareholder owns less than 5% of the shares and has held these shares for over a year.

On **line 160**, enter the total adjustment for such losses identified in Part 1.

Reference

IT-328, Losses on Shares on Which Dividends Have Been Received

Part 2 – Real estate

In this part, list all real estate disposed of during the tax year. Give the municipal address of each property.

Dispositions of non-depreciable real property (unless the property is inventory) may result in a capital gain or loss. However, dispositions of depreciable property may result in a capital gain, a recapture of CCA, or a terminal loss. See “Column 6 – Undepreciated capital cost” on page 43 for details about terminal losses and recaptures.

Enter the total amount of gain or loss realized on disposition of real estate at amount B.

Reference

IT-218, Profit, Capital Gains and Losses From the Sale of Real Estate, Including Farmland and Inherited Land and Conversion of Real Estate From Capital Property to Inventory and Vice Versa

Part 3 – Bonds

In this part, list all bonds disposed of during the tax year. Give the face value, the maturity date, and the issuer’s name for each type of bond.

When you make a capital disposition of a debt obligation, the amount of any realized discount or bonus received is usually considered a capital gain. Similarly, a premium paid is considered a capital loss, either when the obligation matures or on the date you dispose of the obligation.

Enter the total amount of gain or loss realized on disposition of bonds at amount C.

Reference

IT-479, Transactions in Securities

Part 4 – Other properties

In this part, describe any capital property disposed of during the tax year that you have not already reported in Parts 1, 2, and 3.

Other property includes capital debts established as bad debts, as well as amounts that arise from foreign currency transactions.

When an amount receivable on a capital account becomes a bad debt and you elect on your return to have the provisions of subsection 50(1) applied, a deemed disposition occurs at the end of the year. You are considered to have reacquired the debt immediately afterwards at a cost of nil. This usually allows the corporation to claim a bad debt as a capital loss in the year. Any later recovery of that debt will result in a capital gain.

References

Subsection 50(1)

IT-159, Capital Debts Established to be Bad Debts

Foreign exchange gains or losses from buying or selling capital properties are capital gains or capital losses.

Transactions in foreign currency or foreign currency futures that do not form part of the business operations can be considered capital dispositions.

References

Subsection 39(2)

IT-95, Foreign Exchange Gains and Losses

For dispositions of depreciable property, a capital gain results if the proceeds are more than the capital cost. However, losses on depreciable property do not result in capital losses. These losses are **terminal losses**. See “Column 6 – Undepreciated capital cost” on page 43 to find out more about terminal losses.

You have to report dispositions of goodwill and other intangible properties on Schedule 10, Cumulative Eligible Capital Deduction.

Note

As of January 1, 2017, the eligible capital property regime was replaced with a new capital cost allowance class. For more details, see page 48.

Enter the total amount of gain or loss realized on disposition of other properties at amount D.

Part 5 – Personal-use property

In this part, describe any personal-use property you disposed of during the tax year.

Personal-use property of a corporation is property owned mainly for the personal use or enjoyment of an individual who is related to the corporation.

Use the \$1,000 rule to determine gains and losses when you dispose of personal-use property. According to this rule, if the adjusted cost base is less than \$1,000, it is considered to be \$1,000. As well, when the proceeds of disposition are less than \$1,000, they are considered to be \$1,000.

The \$1,000 rule will not apply when donors acquire personal-use property as part of an arrangement in which the property is gifted to a qualified donee, such as a registered charity.

You cannot deduct losses on dispositions of personal-use property (other than listed personal property) from your income.

Enter the total amount of gain realized on disposition of personal-use property at amount E.

Reference

Subsection 46(1)

Part 6 – Listed personal property

In this part, describe any listed personal property disposed of during the tax year.

Listed personal property is a special category of personal-use property that usually increases in value. The following is a complete list of the different types of listed personal property:

- prints, etchings, drawings, paintings, sculptures, or other similar works of art
- jewellery
- rare folios, rare manuscripts, or rare books
- stamps
- coins

If you incur losses from disposing of listed personal property, you can only deduct these losses from capital gains realized from disposing of listed personal property.

On line 655, enter the amount of listed personal property losses from previous years you want to apply against current-year net listed personal property gains. Also, enter this amount on line 530 of Schedule 4, Corporation Loss Continuity and Application.

You can apply any unabsorbed losses in the current year to reduce similar net gains realized in the three preceding years, and in the following seven years. See “Part 5 – Listed personal property losses” on page 53 for more details.

At amount F, enter the total amount of gains or losses realized on disposition of listed personal property **minus** the amount of line 655.

Part 7 – Property qualifying for and resulting in an allowable business investment loss

Generally, a business investment loss arises from the **arm’s length** disposition (or deemed disposition) of:

- shares of a small business corporation
- certain debts owed to the corporation by a small business corporation, certain bankrupt corporations, or certain wound-up corporations (these corporations **have to** deal with the corporation at arm’s length)

A small business corporation is defined in subsection 248(1).

Complete Part 7 to claim an **allowable business investment loss (ABIL)**.

At amount G, enter the ABIL (total of column 7 multiplied by 1/2). Enter this amount on line 406 of Schedule 1.

Capital gains reserve

Often, you will not receive part of the proceeds of disposition, usually for real property, until after the end of the year. In these cases, you can defer part of the capital gain to the year the corporation is due to receive the proceeds by setting up a capital gains reserve. By using reserves, you can spread a capital gain over a maximum of five years.

Generally, a corporation that has made a gift of a non-qualifying security to a qualified donee may claim a reserve for any gain realized on this security. The reserve claimed by the corporation cannot exceed the eligible amount of the gift. The eligible amount of a gift is the amount by which the fair market value of the property that is the subject of the gift exceeds the amount of the advantage, if any, in respect of the gift.

A reserve can only be claimed if the donation is not deducted for tax purposes and the donee does not dispose of the security or the security does not cease to be a non-qualifying security. This reserve can only be claimed in tax years ending within 60 months of making the gift.

The reserve must be included in income if the corporation becomes a non-resident or tax exempt.

The reserve that you can claim in a tax year cannot be more than the lesser of the following two amounts:

A. $\frac{\text{Capital gain}}{\text{Proceeds of disposition}} \times \text{Amount not due until after the end of the year}$

and

- B. ■ for the year of disposition 4/5 of the capital gain
 ■ for the second year 3/5 of the capital gain
 ■ for the third year 2/5 of the capital gain
 ■ for the fourth year 1/5 of the capital gain

Add the reserve amount you deducted in a tax year to income in the following tax year.

Add the reserve opening balance and subtract the reserve closing balance on lines 880 and 885 of Schedule 6.

Show the continuity of capital gain reserves on Schedule 13, Continuity of Reserves. See page 48 for details.

References

Subparagraphs 40(1)(a)(ii) and 40(1)(a)(iii)
 Subsection 40(1.01)

Part 8 – Capital gains or losses

When completing this part, line 875 is the capital gains dividends. Capital gains dividends under paragraphs 130.1(4)(a) and (b) and 131(1)(a) and (b) are considered to be capital gains. These paragraphs apply to mortgage investment corporations and mutual fund corporations. If you received any capital gains dividends in the tax year, enter them on this line.

Line 880 is the balance at the beginning of the year of the capital gains reserve from Schedule 13. This amount should include any amount from the last tax year of predecessor corporations after amalgamation or wind-up.

Part 9 – Taxable capital gains and total capital losses

Generally, a zero inclusion rate applies for capital gains arising as a result of a gift to qualified donees of certain securities or of environmentally sensitive land. The zero inclusion rate is restricted to only part of the capital gain if the taxpayer is entitled to an advantage or benefit in respect of a gift.

When completing this part, line 895 is the full amount of capital gains realized on donations of a security listed on a designated stock exchange, a share or unit of a mutual fund, an interest in a segregated fund, or a prescribed debt obligation made to a qualified donee.

Generally, if you donate property to a qualified donee that is included in a flow-through share class of property, and you have an exemption threshold for the flow-through share class of property, you may be deemed to have an additional capital gain from the disposition of another capital property subject to the 50% inclusion rate.

Amounts under section 34.2 (the adjusted stub period accrual regime) that have the character of capital are to be entered in this part of Schedule 6 and not on line 130 of Schedule 1.

Since these amounts are deemed to be taxable capital gains/allowable capital losses under the rules in section 34.2 and so already reflect the 50% inclusion rate, they are multiplied by 2 on Schedule 6 to calculate the total capital gains or losses of the corporation.

Amount U is the capital gain or loss for the year. If the amount is a loss, enter it on line 210 of Schedule 4. If the

amount is a gain, multiply it by 1/2 and enter it at amount W of Schedule 6 and line 113 of Schedule 1.

References

Paragraphs 38(a.1), 38(a.2), and 40(12)

You can deduct an ABIL from all sources of income for the year. If any balance remains after the year the loss occurs, it becomes part of the non-capital loss. You can carry the non-capital loss back 3 tax years and carry it forward 10 tax years.

If you are unable to deduct an ABIL as a non-capital loss within this allowed time frame, the unused part becomes a net capital loss, and you can carry it forward indefinitely to reduce taxable capital gains.

Include all **unused ABIL** after the applicable carry-forward period in Part 2, "Capital losses," of Schedule 4. See page 52, for more details.

References

Paragraph 39(1)(c)
S4-F8-C1, Business Investment Losses

Schedule 8, Capital Cost Allowance (CCA)

Paragraph 20(1)(a) allows a corporation to deduct part of the capital cost of certain **depreciable property** from income it earned in the year from a business or property. This deduction is called **capital cost allowance**.

Complete Schedule 8 to calculate CCA.

When a tax year is shorter than 12 months, you generally have to prorate the CCA.

Under Part XI of the Income Tax Regulations, depreciable property is grouped into prescribed classes. Schedule II of the Regulations contains a complete list of these prescribed classes.

A maximum rate is prescribed for each class. Apply the prescribed rate to the undepreciated capital cost of the class at year-end to determine the maximum CCA you can claim. You can deduct any amount up to the maximum that is available for the year.

Note

As of January 1, 2017, the eligible capital property regime was replaced with a new CCA class available to businesses.

Disability-related modifications

You can deduct outlays and expenses you incur for eligible disability-related modifications made to a building in the year you paid them, instead of having to add them to the capital cost of your building. Eligible disability-related modifications include changes you make to accommodate wheelchairs. You can also deduct expenses paid to install or get disability-related devices and equipment.

You can claim this as "Other deductions" on Schedule 1, Net Income (Loss) for Income Tax Purposes.

Available-for-use rule

The available-for-use rule determines the earliest tax year in which you can claim CCA for depreciable property.

When is property available for use?

Property other than a building is considered available for use at the earliest of several dates. The following are some examples of these dates:

- when the corporation first uses the property to earn income
- the beginning of the first tax year that starts at least 358 days after the tax year during which the corporation acquired the property
- immediately before the corporation disposes of the property
- when the corporation can use the property to either produce a saleable product or perform a saleable service

A building is considered available for use on the earliest of the following dates:

- when the corporation uses all or substantially all of the building for its intended purpose
- when construction of the building is completed
- the beginning of the first tax year that starts at least 358 days after the tax year during which the corporation acquired the property
- immediately before the corporation disposes of the property
- when the corporation acquires a replacement property, if it is replacing one it involuntarily disposed of (for example, expropriation) that it either acquired before 1990 or had already become available for use

Note

If a corporation acquires a property for a **long-term project**, it can elect to limit the impact of the available-for-use rule. This election is not available for rental buildings. To make this election, send us a completed Form T1031, Subsection 13(29) Election in Respect of Certain Depreciable Properties, Acquired for use in a Long Term Project, with your return.

References

Subsections 13(26) to 13(32)

Election under Regulation 1101(5q)

Line 101 – Is the corporation electing under Regulation 1101(5q)?

Tick the **yes** or **no** box.

This election allows you to include certain property usually included in classes 8 and 43 in a separate class. You have to have acquired each property at a capital cost of **at least \$1,000**. The types of properties that qualify for this election include manufacturing and processing property, photocopiers, and electronic communications equipment, such as facsimile transmission devices or telephone equipment.

You can elect to classify a property in a separate class or several properties in one or more than one separate class.

This election can allow you to claim a terminal loss, which is any remaining undepreciated capital cost at the time of disposition of the properties in this class. For more

information on terminal losses, see “Column 6 – Undepreciated capital cost.”

CCA rates and classes

Class 43.2 provides an accelerated capital cost allowance at a rate of 50%, on a declining-balance basis, for specified clean energy generation and energy conservation equipment. Previously, this was limited to property acquired before 2020. The eligibility is now extended to include property acquired before 2025.

Fall Economic Statement 2018 proposes an enhanced first-year allowance for class 43.2 property. See What’s New on page 3.

Reference

S3-F8-C2, Tax Incentives for Clean Energy Equipment

Completing Schedule 8

This section explains how to complete each column of Schedule 8. Use a separate line for each class of property.

Note

For acquisitions made after November 20, 2018, use the latest version of Schedule 8, when available. Column numbers may change.

Reference

S3-F4-C1, General Discussion of Capital Cost Allowance

Column 1 – Class number

Identify each class of property with the assigned class number.

Generally, you have to group all depreciable property of the same class together. Then, calculate CCA on the undepreciated capital cost of all the property in that class.

However, sometimes you have to maintain a separate record for each property in the same class. For example, list on separate lines property that you would usually group in the same class but use to earn income from different sources. Also, list on a separate line each class 10.1 passenger vehicle and property you elected to identify in a separate class under Regulation 1101(5q).

Note

If a class number has not been provided in Schedule II of the Income Tax Regulations for a particular class of property, use the subsection provided in Regulation 1101 or 1100.

Reference

Regulations 1100 and 1101

Column 2 – Undepreciated capital cost at the beginning of the year

Enter the amount of the undepreciated capital cost at the end of the **previous tax year**. This is the amount from column 13 of your last tax year’s Schedule 8.

Note

With new CCA class 14.1 replacing the eligible capital property regime, property that would be eligible capital property prior to January 1, 2017, will be depreciable property in the new class 14.1 after December 31, 2016.

For tax years that start January 1, 2017, the opening balance of the class is equal to the existing cumulative eligible capital pool balance as of December 31, 2016.

For tax years that start before 2017 and end after 2016, a cumulative eligible capital pool balance as of December 31, 2016, must be calculated and transferred to new CCA class 14.1 as of January 1, 2017, becoming the undepreciated capital cost balance in the class as of January 1, 2017. More information on the transitional rules that apply to tax years that start before 2017 and end after 2016 are provided on Schedule 10.

Column 3 – Cost of acquisitions during the year

For each class, enter the total cost of depreciable property you acquired in the tax year. Depreciable property is considered acquired when it becomes available for use. See page 41 for more information on the available-for-use rule.

The cost of acquisitions generally means the full cost of acquiring the property, including legal, accounting, engineering, and other fees. **Land is not a depreciable property, and is therefore not eligible for CCA.**

List any acquisitions that are not subject to the 50% rule, separately. See Regulations 1100(2) and (2.2) for more information about these types of acquisitions.

Do not enter section 85 transfers in this column.

References

Regulations 1100(2) and (2.2)

Column 4 – Adjustments and transfers

In some cases, you will have to adjust the capital cost of a property. In column 4, enter the amounts that will either **reduce** or **increase** the capital cost.

Reduce the capital cost of a property by the following amounts:

- goods and services tax/harmonized sales tax (GST/HST) input tax credit claimed or entitled to be claimed, or rebate **received or entitled to be received in the year**
- federal investment tax credits (ITCs), other than SR&ED ITCs, used to reduce taxes payable or claimed as a refund in the previous tax year
- reduction of capital cost after the application of section 80
- provincial or territorial ITCs received or entitled to be received in the current year
- government assistance received or entitled to be received in the year
- deemed decrease, under subsection 13(40), to the undepreciated capital cost of class 14.1 where you acquired property of that class through a non-arm’s length transfer and the property had been eligible capital property of the transferor before January 1, 2017
- negative cumulative eligible capital balance as of December 31, 2016, for tax years that start before 2017 and end after 2016

Note

A negative cumulative eligible capital balance that becomes a negative capital cost allowance balance in class 14.1 as of January 1, 2017, will generally result in a recapture of CCA at the end of the tax year, unless amounts are added to the undepreciated capital cost of the class before the end of the year (for example, you acquire a property in class 14.1 after December 31, 2016).

Add to the capital cost of the property:

- deemed increase, under subsection 13(39), to the undepreciated capital cost of class 14.1 where you disposed of property of that class after December 31, 2016, and that property had been eligible capital property before January 1, 2017
- repayment of GST/HST input tax credit previously claimed
- government assistance repaid in the year that previously reduced the capital cost

Also include in column 4 depreciable property transferred upon amalgamation or upon the wind-up of a subsidiary, and depreciable property transferred under section 85.

Show the amounts that reduce the capital cost in brackets. Do not include them as income.

Note

A corporation that receives an amount of non-government assistance to buy depreciable property has the option of either reducing the capital cost of the property by this amount, or including it in its income.

References

Subsections 13(7.1), 13(7.4), and 13(21)
Paragraph 12 1)(x)

Column 5 – Proceeds of dispositions during the year

For each class, you usually enter the total proceeds of disposition received or are entitled to be received for property disposed of during the year. However, if you disposed of the property for more than its capital cost, enter the capital cost, not the actual proceeds of disposition.

A capital gain results when you dispose of a depreciable property for more than its capital cost. However, losses on depreciable property **do not result** in capital losses. They may result in terminal losses. See column 6 for more details about terminal losses.

Column 6 – Undepreciated capital cost

To calculate the amount you have to enter in column 6, do the following:

- add the amounts in columns 2 and 3
- either subtract or add the amount in column 4 (subtract if it is a negative amount, or add if it is a positive amount)
- subtract the amount in column 5

You cannot claim CCA in the following situations:

- the amount in column 6 is positive, and no property is left in that class at the end of the tax year (a **terminal loss**)
- the amount in column 6 is negative (a **recapture of CCA**)

Terminal loss

A terminal loss results when you dispose of all the property in a particular class and there is an amount of undepreciated capital cost left in column 6. You have to deduct the terminal loss from income. For details, see example 1 under the heading “Schedule 8 examples” that follows.

Recapture of CCA

If the amount in column 6 is negative, you have a recapture of CCA. A recapture of CCA occurs when the proceeds of disposition in column 5 are more than the total of columns 2 and 3, plus or minus the amount in column 4 of that class.

You have to add the recapture to income. For details, see example 2 under the heading “Schedule 8 examples” that follows.

The recapture and terminal loss rules do not apply to passenger vehicles in class 10.1.

Enter the recapture or terminal loss from column 6 in column 10 or 11. In this case, do not complete the rest of the columns for that line.

Column 7 – 50% rule

Generally, property acquired during the tax year is only eligible for 50% of the normal maximum CCA for the year. You can claim full CCA for that property in the next tax year.

Fall Economic Statement 2018 proposes a suspension of the 50% rule in certain conditions. See What’s New on page 3.

To apply the 50% rule, the undepreciated capital cost of the property has to be adjusted. This adjustment is equal to one-half of the net amount of additions to the class (the net cost of acquisitions minus the proceeds of dispositions). Enter this amount in column 7. For details, see example 3 under the heading “Schedule 8 examples” that follows.

When applying the 50% rule, the net amount of additions must take into account some adjustments in column 4 (plus or minus). However, do not reduce the net amount of additions by the ITC claimed in the previous tax year and included in column 4.

Certain properties acquired through non-arm’s-length transfers or butterfly transfers (which occur in the course of certain reorganizations) are exempt from the 50% rule.

Reference

Regulation 1100(2)

Column 8 – Reduced undepreciated capital cost

In this column, enter the amount you get when you subtract the amount in column 7 from the amount in column 6.

Column 9 – CCA rate

Enter the prescribed rate that applies, as provided for under Part XI of the Regulations. If a specific rate has not been provided for a particular class of property, enter N/A in this column.

Enter a rate only if you are using the **declining balance** method. In this method, the CCA is calculated by multiplying a **constant rate** by the diminishing balance every year.

Note

Some asset classes use the **straight-line** method to calculate the CCA. In this method, the CCA is calculated by dividing the original amount by the number of years that corresponds to the life expectancy of the property. Therefore, the **deducted amount stays the same** from

one year to the other (except the first and last year, if the half-year rule applies) and you do not have to enter a rate.

Example

Declining balance method – The capital cost of an asset acquired before November 21, 2018, is \$780,000. The rate for the class is 10% with a half-year rule.

First year:

$$10\% \times \$780,000 = \$78,000$$

$$\$78,000 \div 2 = \$39,000 \text{ CCA (half-year rule)}$$

Second year:

$$\$780,000 - \$39,000 = \$741,000 \text{ (undepreciated capital cost)}$$

$$\$741,000 \times 10\% = \$74,100 \text{ CCA}$$

Third year:

$$\$741,000 - \$74,100 = \$666,900 \text{ (undepreciated capital cost)}$$

$$\$666,900 \times 10\% = \$66,690 \text{ CCA}$$

And so on for the following years.

Straight-line method – The capital cost of an asset acquired before November 21, 2018, is \$780,000. Its life expectancy is 10 years and the half-year rule does not apply. Therefore, the capital cost allowance will be \$78,000 per year ($\$780,000 \div 10$).

Class 13 (property that is a leasehold interest) uses the straight-line method with the half-year rule. The amount that has to be entered in column 7 is half of the result you obtain when dividing the amount of the acquisition by the amortization period. The full amount of this result can be claimed on the second year and so on, until the last year of the amortization period. The last year of the amortization period, you can claim up to one and a half amount of this result.

Fall Economic Statement 2018 proposes an accelerated investment incentive for class 13 property. See What's New on page 3.

For more information on the special rules that apply to class 13, see Interpretation Bulletin IT-464, Capital Cost Allowance – Leasehold Interests. For more information on the half-year rule, see Income Tax Folio S3-F4-C1, General Discussion of Capital Cost Allowance.

Example

A leasehold interest of 10 years starts on January 1, 2017, and ends on December 31, 2026. A leasehold improvement of \$9,000 is made in 2018 before November 21. The amortization period is 9 years, which is the number of years remaining in the lease.

First year (2018):

$$\$9,000 \div 9 = \$1,000$$

$$\$1,000 \div 2 = \$500 \text{ CCA (half-year rule)}$$

Second year and following (2019 to 2025):

$$\$1,000 \text{ CCA per year}$$

Last year of amortization period (2026):

$$\$1,000 \times 1 \frac{1}{2} = \$1,500 \text{ CCA.}$$

If a disposition occurs during the amortization period, the terminal loss is claimed in the year it occurs.

Column 10 – Recapture of capital cost allowance

Enter the amount of recapture from column 6, if applicable. Be sure you include the recapture as income. Enter the total of amounts from column 10 on line 107 of Schedule 1.

Column 11 – Terminal loss

Enter the terminal loss from column 6, if applicable. Deduct the terminal loss from income. Enter the total of amounts from column 11 on line 404 of Schedule 1.

Column 12 – Capital cost allowance

To claim the maximum CCA for each class, multiply the amount in column 8 by the rate in column 9, and enter the result in column 12. You do not have to claim the maximum allowable CCA. You can claim any amount up to the maximum.

If the tax year is less than 365 days, prorate the CCA claim for all property except for those classes of property that Regulation 1100(3) excludes. The exceptions in Regulation 1100(3) include:

- class 14 assets
- class 15 assets
- timber limits and cutting rights
- industrial mineral mines
- certified productions
- Canadian film or video productions
- certain mining equipment in classes 28 and 41

To determine the maximum CCA claim, multiply the maximum CCA for a complete year by the number of days in the tax year divided by 365.

References

Regulation 1100(3)
S4-F15-C1, Manufacturing and Processing

The total of all amounts in column 12 is the CCA claim for the tax year. Deduct this amount on line 403 of Schedule 1.

Notes

If you want to change the amount of CCA claimed in a tax year, send a written request within 90 days of the date on the notice of assessment or notice of reassessment. Only under certain circumstances can we make adjustments after the 90-day period has expired.

For more information, see Information Circular IC84-1, Revision of Capital Cost Allowance Claims and Other Permissive Deductions.

Column 13 – Undepreciated capital cost at the end of the year

Subtract the amount in column 12 from the amount in column 6 and enter the difference.

When there is a recapture of CCA or a terminal loss for a particular class in the year, the undepreciated capital cost at the end of the year is always nil.

Schedule 8 examples

Example 1: Terminal loss

An import-export business decided to sell its warehouse, because it is better to lease instead. The business received \$60,000 for the warehouse. At the end of the 2018 tax year, the business had no more assets in class 3.

The business's Schedule 8 for its 2018 tax year looks like this:

1 Class number	2 Undepreciated capital cost at the beginning of the year (amount from column 13 of last year's schedule 8)	3 Cost of acquisitions during the year (new property must be available for use)	4 Adjustments and transfers (show amounts that will reduce the undepreciated capital cost in brackets)	5 Proceeds of dispositions during the year (amount not to exceed the capital cost)	6 Undepreciated capital cost (column 2 plus column 3 plus or minus column 4 minus column 5)	7 50% rule (1/2 of the amount, if any, by which the net cost of acquisitions exceeds column 5)	8 Reduced undepreciated capital cost (column 6 minus column 7)	9 CCA rate %	10 Recapture of capital cost allowance	11 Terminal loss	12 Capital cost allowance (for declining balance method, column 8 multiplied by column 9; or a lower amount)	13 Undepreciated capital cost at the end of the year (column 6 minus column 12)
200	201	203	205	207		211		212	213	215	217	220
1.	3	\$65,000		\$60,000	\$5,000		\$5,000	n/a		\$5,000		
2.												
3.												
4.												

The amount in column 11 is a terminal loss.

The import-export business deducts the \$5,000 terminal loss from its income (line 404 of Schedule 1).

Example 2: Recapture of CCA

A clothing company bought a sewing machine in 2016 for \$15,000. Now, because of the overwhelming success the company has had in the retail end of the business, it has decided to concentrate solely on retailing. As a result, the company sold its sewing machine in 2018 for \$18,000 (but the proceeds of disposition in column 5 cannot be more than \$15,000, the capital cost). At the beginning of 2018, the undepreciated capital cost of the sewing machine was \$10,800.

The company's Schedule 8 for its 2018 tax year looks like this:

1 Class number	2 Undepreciated capital cost at the beginning of the year (amount from column 13 of last year's schedule 8)	3 Cost of acquisitions during the year (new property must be available for use)	4 Adjustments and transfers (show amounts that will reduce the undepreciated capital cost in brackets)	5 Proceeds of dispositions during the year (amount not to exceed the capital cost)	6 Undepreciated capital cost (column 2 plus column 3 plus or minus column 4 minus column 5)	7 50% rule (1/2 of the amount, if any, by which the net cost of acquisitions exceeds column 5)	8 Reduced undepreciated capital cost (column 6 minus column 7)	9 CCA rate %	10 Recapture of capital cost allowance	11 Terminal loss	12 Capital cost allowance (for declining balance method, column 8 multiplied by column 9; or a lower amount)	13 Undepreciated capital cost at the end of the year (column 6 minus column 12)
200	201	203	205	207		211		212	213	215	217	220
1.	8	\$10,800		\$15,000	(\$4,200)		(\$4,200)	n/a	\$4,200			
2.												
3.												
4.												

The amount in column 10 is the recapture of CCA.

The clothing company includes the \$4,200 recapture in its income (line 107 of Schedule 1). The capital gain is \$18,000 minus \$15,000, which equals \$3,000.

Example 3: 50% rule

In the 2018 tax year, before November 21, 2018, a bookstore bought a photocopier to help keep up with the paperwork, and started using it right away. The copier cost \$10,000. The bookstore has to apply the 50% rule when it calculates the amount of CCA it can deduct for 2018.

The bookstore's Schedule 8 for its 2018 tax year looks like this:

1 Class number	2 Undepreciated capital cost at the beginning of the year (amount from column 13 of last year's schedule 8)	3 Cost of acquisitions during the year (new property must be available for use)	4 Adjustments and transfers (show amounts that will reduce the undepreciated capital cost in brackets)	5 Proceeds of dispositions during the year (amount not to exceed the capital cost)	6 Undepreciated capital cost (column 2 plus column 3 plus or minus column 4 minus column 5)	7 50% rule (1/2 of the amount, if any, by which the net cost of acquisitions exceeds column 5)	8 Reduced undepreciated capital cost (column 6 minus column 7)	9 CCA rate %	10 Recapture of capital cost allowance	11 Terminal loss	12 Capital cost allowance (for declining balance method, column 8 multiplied by column 9; or a lower amount)	13 Undepreciated capital cost at the end of the year (column 6 minus column 12)
	200	201	203	205	207	211		212	213	215	217	220
1.	8	\$14,000	\$10,000		\$24,000	\$5,000	\$19,000	20			\$3,800	\$20,200
2.												
3.												
4.												

List of CCA rates and classes

The following chart is a partial list and description of the most common capital cost allowance (CCA) classes. You will find a complete list in Schedule II of the Income Tax Regulations.

Class number	Description	CCA rate
1	Most buildings made of brick, stone, or cement acquired after 1987, including their component parts such as electric wiring, lighting fixtures, plumbing, heating and cooling equipment, elevators, and escalators (additional allowance of 6% for buildings used for manufacturing and processing in Canada and 2% for buildings used for other non-residential purposes, for buildings acquired after March 18, 2007)	4%
3	Most buildings made of brick, stone, or cement acquired before 1988, including their component parts as listed in class 1 above	5%
6	Buildings made of frame, log, stucco on frame, galvanized iron, or corrugated metal that are used in the business of farming or fishing, or that have no footings below ground; fences and most greenhouses	10%
7	Canoes, boats, and most other vessels, including their furniture, fittings, or equipment	15%
8	Property that is not included in any other class such as furniture, calculators and cash registers (that do not record multiple sales taxes), photocopy and fax machines, printers, display fixtures, refrigeration equipment, machinery, tools costing \$500 or more, and outdoor advertising billboards and greenhouses with rigid frames and plastic covers	20%
9	Aircraft, including furniture, fittings, or equipment attached, and their spare parts	25%
10	Automobiles (except taxis and others used for lease or rent), vans, wagons, trucks, buses, tractors, trailers, drive in theatres, general purpose electronic data processing equipment (for example, personal computers) and systems software, and timber cutting and removing equipment	
10.1	Passenger vehicles costing more than \$30,000 if acquired after 2000	30%
12	Chinaware, cutlery, linen, uniforms, dies, jigs, moulds or lasts, computer software (except systems software), cutting or shaping parts of a machine, certain property used for earning rental income such as apparel or costumes, and videotape cassettes; certain property costing less than \$500 such as kitchen utensils, tools, and medical or dental equipment acquired after May 1, 2006	100%
13	Property that is a leasehold interest (the maximum CCA rate depends on the type of leasehold and the terms of the lease)	n/a

Class number	Description	CCA rate
14	<p>Patents, franchises, concessions, and licences for a limited period – the CCA is limited to whichever is less:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ the capital cost of the property spread out over the life of the property; or ■ the undepreciated capital cost of the property at the end of the tax year <p>Class 14 also includes patents, and licences to use patents for a limited period, that you elect not to include in class 44</p>	n/a
14.1	As of January 1, 2017, intangible capital property, previously known as eligible capital property, including goodwill, trademarks, franchises, concessions, or licences for an unlimited period, patents and licences to use patents for an unlimited period, that you elect not to include in Class 44. For each tax year that ends before 2027, an additional 2% CCA is allowed for property acquired before 2017 (maximum \$500).	5%
16	Automobiles for lease or rent, taxicabs, and coin-operated video games or pinball machines; certain tractors and large trucks acquired after December 6, 1991, that are used to haul freight and that weigh more than 11,788 kilograms	40%
17	Roads, sidewalks, parking-lot or storage areas, telephone, telegraph, or non-electronic data communication switching equipment	8%
29	Machinery and equipment acquired after March 18, 2007, and before 2016 that is used in Canada mainly to manufacture and process goods for sale or lease	50%
38	Most power-operated movable equipment acquired after 1987 used for moving, excavating, placing, or compacting earth, rock, concrete, or asphalt	30%
43	Machinery and equipment acquired after February 25, 1992, that is used in Canada mainly to manufacture and process goods for sale or lease. Also see class 53.	30%
43.1	Clean energy generation and energy conservation equipment not included in Class 43.2, including mid-efficiency, fully or partially fossil-fuelled cogeneration systems; electric vehicle charging stations set up to supply more than 10 kW but less than 90 kW of continuous power. Also includes heat recovery equipment for which the primary purpose is extracting heat for sale.	30%
43.2	Clean energy generation and energy conservation equipment acquired before 2025. Also includes heat recovery equipment used primarily for extracting heat for sale, and eligible geothermal equipment that is used to produce electricity, heat or a combination of heat and electricity.	50%
44	Patents and licences to use patents for a limited or unlimited period that the corporation acquired after April 26, 1993—however, you can elect not to include such property in class 44 by attaching a letter to the return for the year the corporation acquired the property. In the letter, indicate the property you do not want to include in class 44	25%
46	Data network infrastructure equipment that supports advanced telecommunication applications, acquired after March 22, 2004 – it includes assets such as switches, multiplexers, routers, hubs, modems, and domain name servers that are used to control, transfer, modulate and direct data, but does not include office equipment such as telephones, cell phones or fax machines, or property such as wires, cables or structures	30%
50	General-purpose computer equipment and systems software acquired after March 18, 2007, that is not used principally as electronic process control, communications control, or monitor equipment, and the systems software related to such equipment, and data handling equipment that is not ancillary to general-purpose computer equipment	55%
53	Machinery and equipment acquired after 2015 and before 2026 that is used in Canada mainly to manufacture and process goods for sale or lease.	50%

Schedule 10, Cumulative Eligible Capital Deduction

As of January 1, 2017, the eligible capital property regime was replaced with a new CCA class available to businesses.

Note

If your tax year starts after December 31, 2016, do not complete Schedule 10. Refer to Schedule 8, Capital Cost Allowance (CCA).

Under the old regime, eligible capital expenditures were for intangible property such as goodwill, and were added to the cumulative eligible capital pool at a 75% inclusion rate. The rate of depreciation of those expenditures was 7% on a declining-balance basis. Under the new regime, as of January 1, 2017, newly-acquired eligible properties are included in a new CCA class 14.1 at a 100% inclusion rate with a 5% CCA rate on a declining-balance basis. The existing CCA rules generally apply.

Fall Economic Statement 2018 proposes an accelerated investment incentive for CCA class 14.1 property. See What's New on page 3.

Special transitional rules apply to transfer any existing cumulative eligible capital (CEC) balance of a business to the new CCA class. Furthermore, for each tax year that ends before 2027, an additional 2% CCA is allowed for property acquired before January 1, 2017, and included in class 14.1.

A separate business deduction is provided for incorporation expenses incurred after 2016, such that the first \$3,000 of the expenses, less the total of all amounts deducted by other taxpayers for the incorporation of the corporation, may be treated as a current expense rather than being added to the new class 14.1.

More information on the transitional rules are provided on Schedule 10.

References

Subsection 14(5)

Paragraph 20(1)(b)

Section 85

IT-143, Meaning of Eligible Capital Expenditure

Schedule 12, Resource-Related Deductions

You have to complete the appropriate parts of Schedule 12 if you are claiming any of the following deductions on Schedule 1:

- Canadian development expenses
- Canadian exploration expenses, including Canadian renewable and conservation expense (CRCE)
- Canadian oil and gas property expenses
- depletion
- foreign exploration and development expenses
- specified foreign exploration and development expenses
- foreign resource expenses

Fall Economic Statement 2018 proposes an accelerated investment incentive for eligible Canadian development expenses and Canadian oil and gas property expenses. See What's New on page 3.

Canadian development expenses and Canadian exploration expenses

For expenses incurred after 2018:

- Qualifying expenditures associated with the drilling or completing of an oil or gas discovery well (a previously unknown petroleum or natural gas reservoir), expenditures in building a temporary access road to, or in preparing a site for any such well, will be classified as Canadian development expenses (CDEs) instead of Canadian exploration expenses (CEEs). Expenditures incurred before 2021 (excluding expenses that are deemed because of the look-back rule to have been completed on December 31, 2020) in connection with an obligation that was committed to in writing (including a commitment to a government under the terms of a license or permit) by the corporation before March 22, 2017, will continue to be classified as CEE.
- Drilling expenditures can continue to be classified as CEEs, or reclassified as CEEs, in situations where (i) the well has been abandoned in the year or within 6 months after the year without having produced otherwise than for specified purposes; (ii) the well has not produced within the 24 months after the drilling of the well is completed, otherwise than for specified purposes; or (iii) the minister of Natural Resources has certified that the relevant costs associated with drilling the well are expected to be more than \$5 million and it will not produce within 24 months.
- Eligible small oil and gas corporations will no longer be allowed to treat the first \$1 million of CDEs as CEEs when renounced to shareholders under a flow-through share (FTS) agreement. The measure will include expenses incurred in 2019 that could have been deemed to be incurred in 2018 because of the look-back rule. Expenditures incurred under FTS agreements entered into after 2016 and before March 22, 2017 will still be allowed this treatment, if the expenses are incurred after 2018 and before April 2019.

Schedule 12 gives details for the calculations required.

Canadian renewable and conservation expenses (CRCEs)

Expenses incurred after March 21, 2017, solely for determining the extent and quality of a geothermal resource or for drilling a well for both **electricity and heating** geothermal projects, qualify as CRCE if at least 50% of the depreciable property to be used in the geothermal project (determined by reference to its capital cost) is property described in capital cost allowance (CCA) class 43.1, subparagraph (d)(vii). Previously, this applied only to electricity generation projects that were included in CCA class 43.1 or 43.2.

So, these expenses may be deducted in full in the year, carried forward indefinitely to the future or transferred to investors using flow-through shares.

References

Part XII of the Regulations

Sections 65 and 66

Schedule 13, Continuity of Reserves

You have to complete Schedule 13 to show the continuity of deductible reserves. Indicate, on the appropriate lines,

the prior-year and the current-year reserves as well as the reserve transferred from an amalgamation or wind-up. If your corporation or the predecessor corporation deducted a reserve amount last year, add that amount to current-year income and establish a new reserve amount.

Complete Schedule 13 as follows:

Part 1 – Capital gains reserves

Establish the continuity of reserves for each different property. Unlike other reserves, you have to report the total capital gain reserves that you and the predecessor corporation deducted last year. Add the current-year reserve on Schedule 6 to calculate the current-year capital gain. See page 37 for more details.

Part 2 – Other reserves

In this part, establish the continuity of the following reserves:

- reserve for doubtful debts
- reserve for undelivered goods and services not rendered (except for reclamation obligations—see below for transitional rules)
- reserve for prepaid rent
- reserve for returnable containers
- reserve for unpaid amounts
- other tax reserves (except transitional reserve calculated under section 34.2 on Schedule 73, Income Inclusion Summary for Corporations that Are Members of Partnerships)

For amounts received after March 20, 2013, related to services not rendered, no deduction will be available for a reserve for a **reclamation obligation**. This measure will not apply to an amount received that is directly attributable to a reclamation obligation that was authorized by a government or regulatory authority before March 21, 2013, and that is received, as applicable:

- under a written agreement between the corporation and another party (other than a government or regulatory authority) that was entered into before March 21, 2013, and not extended or renewed after March 20, 2013
- before 2018

Enter, on line 125 of Schedule 1, the total of the balance of your reserve at the beginning of the year (line 270 of Schedule 13) plus the amount of reserve transferred on wind-up/amalgamation (line 275 of Schedule 13).

Enter, on line 413 of Schedule 1, the balance at the end of the year (line 280 of Schedule 13).

Note

The balance at the beginning of the year of reserves from financial statements and the balance at the end of the year of reserves from financial statements should not be entered on Schedule 13. Enter these amounts on line 414 and line 126 of Schedule 1 respectively.

References

IT-152, Special Reserves – Sale of Land
IT-154, Special Reserves
IT-442, Bad Debts and Reserves for Doubtful Debts

Schedule 16, Patronage Dividend Deduction

Complete Schedule 16 if you are claiming a patronage dividend deduction. This deduction is for payments made to customers for allocations in proportion to patronage. An **allocation in proportion to patronage** entitles a customer to receive payment calculated at a rate relating to the quantity, quality, or value of either goods or products sold or services rendered.

Corporations have to pay amounts that qualify for this deduction either during the tax year, or in the 12 months that follow the tax year.

An agricultural cooperative corporation for a particular tax year can deduct patronage dividends issued in the form of tax deferred cooperative shares, but deductions cannot be more than 85% of its income for that year that is attributable to business done with its members.

Corporations other than credit unions and cooperative corporations cannot deduct patronage dividends paid to non-arm's length persons.

Parts 1, 2, and 3 of Schedule 16 give details on how to calculate the allowable patronage dividend deduction. Enter this deduction on line 416 of Schedule 1.

If you are claiming a patronage dividend deduction, you also have to complete Part 5 of Schedule 16 entitled "Calculation of income from an active business carried on in Canada (ABI)". Enter the amount from line 124 at line 400 of the return.

File one completed copy of this schedule with your return.

Note

Eligible members of agricultural cooperative corporations can defer including in income patronage dividends in the form of tax deferred cooperative shares issued before 2021 to the year of their disposal.

However, a member may elect to have an amount included in income before the disposition of the shares. To make this election, the member must send a letter specifying the amount to be included in income with their return for the particular tax year.

References

Sections 135 and 135.1
IT-362, Patronage Dividends

Schedule 17, Credit Union Deductions

As a credit union, you may claim allocations for bonus interest payments and allocations in proportion to borrowing. If so, complete Schedule 17.

This schedule was also used to calculate the "Additional deduction – credit unions" to reduce Part I tax. **This additional deduction was phased out. The last year that you could claim it was 2016.**

Note

Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and British Columbia provide a provincial tax reduction for credit unions. For details, see the provinces' specific sections on pages 94, 101, 109, and 110 respectively.

A credit union can deduct from its income for a tax year both the total of all bonus interest payments and the

payments it made to its members for allocations in proportion to borrowing. It can also deduct payments made in the 12 months after the end of the tax year. However, the credit union cannot deduct an amount if it could have deducted it in the previous tax year.

The **allocation in proportion to borrowing** for a tax year means an amount a credit union credits to a member that is entitled to, or will receive, this amount.

On Schedule 17, you have to calculate the payment made in proportion to borrowing at a rate that is related to one of the following:

- the amount of interest payable by the member on money the member borrowed from the credit union
- the amount of money the member borrowed from the credit union

You have to calculate the bonus interest payment at a rate that is related to one of the following:

- the interest payable by the credit union on money standing to the member's credit
- the amount of money standing to the member's credit

The amount the credit union credited to the member has to bear the same rate as the interest or money that the credit union similarly credited to all other members of the credit union of the same class.

Complete the appropriate parts of Schedule 17 to calculate this deduction. Add lines 305 and 315 of Schedule 17 and enter the result on line 315 of Schedule 1.

References

Subsections 137(2) and 137(6)

Form T661, Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim

We publish Guide T4088, Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim - Guide to Form T661, which gives details on how to complete Form T661. For more information, go to canada.ca/taxes-sred.

File Form T661 if you carry on business in Canada and have incurred expenditures for scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED) you carried on in Canada and for some salary or wage expenditures for SR&ED carried on outside Canada.

To avoid delays in processing, use the **most recent version** of Form T661.

A corporation has to file Form T661 to identify an expenditure and support its characterization as SR&ED, as well as any claim preparer information.

If the corporation does not provide, in this way, information about the expenditure, it may not deduct that amount as a SR&ED expenditure.

If the corporation does not provide complete and accurate claim preparer information, a \$1,000 penalty applies. However, the SR&ED claim will not be disallowed for this reason. When a SR&ED claim preparer participates in

preparing the claim, the corporation and the SR&ED claim preparer are liable, together or separately, for the penalty.

Capital SR&ED expenditures incurred before 2014 and current SR&ED expenditures form a special pool that you can deduct in the current year. You can also carry forward to any future year the expenditures in that pool as long as you have not deducted them before.

If the SR&ED expenditures have been included in your income statement, enter the amount on line 118 of Schedule 1. Enter the SR&ED expenditures claimed in the year on line 411 of Schedule 1.

Form T661 summarizes the costs for all SR&ED projects. You have to complete the form and place it on top of the return for the tax year you incur SR&ED expenditures. File Form T661 whether or not you claim an ITC. If you do not file Form T661 and Schedule 31, Investment Tax Credit – Corporations, on or before the day that is 12 months after your filing due date for the tax year in which the SR&ED expenditures were made, you cannot claim SR&ED expenditures and an ITC for that year. For more information, see “Line 652 – Investment tax credit” on page 71.

When a corporation is a member of a partnership that incurs SR&ED expenditures, the partnership has to file Form T661 along with the T5013 FIN, Partnership Financial Return, and T5013 SUM, Information Slips Summary. Each partner that receives an information slip T5013, Statement of Partnership Income, showing its share of the expenditures, does not have to file it with its return. They should keep it in case we ask for it later.

References

Subsections 37(1), 149(7), 149(7.1), 162(5.1), and 248(1)

Regulation 2900

T4088, Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim - Guide to Form T661

Losses

Current-year losses

A corporation may not always have net income to report. Instead, it may have incurred a loss for the year. The different types of losses a corporation can incur are:

- non-capital loss
- farm loss
- restricted farm loss
- limited partnership loss
- capital loss

The application and continuity of the first four losses are calculated on Schedule 4, Corporation Loss Continuity and Application. Information on how to complete Schedule 4 follows this section.

Capital losses are determined on Schedule 6, Summary of Dispositions of Capital Property. For information on how to complete this schedule, see page 37.

Applying losses

A corporation can apply unused losses and deduct them from income it earned in the current tax year or in previous tax years.

Note

You can choose whether or not to deduct an available loss from income in a tax year. You can deduct losses in any order. However, for each type of loss, make sure to deduct the oldest available loss first.

You can view non-capital loss balances using the “View return balances” service through:

- My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account, if you are the business owner
- Represent a Client at canada.ca/taxes-representatives, if you are an authorized representative or employee

Losses carryback

You can use losses in any order, but consider the following:

- a current-year non-capital loss or farm loss can reduce any kind of income or taxable dividends subject to Part IV tax for the three previous years
- a net capital loss can reduce taxable capital gains included in your income for the three previous years
- a restricted farm loss can reduce farming income for the three previous years
- a listed personal property loss can reduce capital gains incurred on listed personal property for the three previous years

Except for net capital losses, you cannot use other year losses to create or increase a non-capital loss for the tax year.

Use Schedule 4 to request the carryback of any losses to prior years. If you do not attach your request to the return, you can send it separately to your tax centre.

Calculating losses when there is an acquisition of control

Following an acquisition of control, special rules apply for calculating and deducting net capital losses, non-capital losses, and farm losses. You will find more information about these rules on Schedule 4 and at lines 063 and 065 on page 24. Also, see the following references for details.

References

Subsections 111(4) and 111(5)
IT-302, Losses of a Corporation – The Effect That Acquisitions of Control, Amalgamations, and Windings-Up Have on Their Deductibility – After January 15, 1987

How to complete Schedule 4, Corporation Loss Continuity and Application

Part 1 – Non-capital losses

Determination of current year non-capital loss

To determine the current-year non-capital loss, you have to complete Part 1 as follows:

Net income (loss) for income tax purposes – income from all sources minus losses from business and property, plus or minus the adjustments on Schedule 1;

deduct

net capital losses deducted in the year – net capital losses from **previous years** used to reduce taxable capital gains included in income;

taxable dividends deductible – taxable dividends received, deductible under section 112 or 113 or subsection 138(6) (for details, see line 320 on page 56);

amount of Part VI.1 tax deductible – unused Part VI.1 tax deductible in the taxable income calculation; and

amount deductible as prospector’s and grubstaker’s shares – paragraph 110(1)(d.2) – The amount deductible is the value of any shares received from a corporation on disposition of a right or a mining property, except if the amount is exempt from tax in Canada by virtue of one of Canada’s tax treaties, multiplied by 1/2.

Subtotal – If the result is positive, enter “0”;

deduct

section 110.5 or subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii) – addition for foreign tax deductions – any amounts added to the taxable income to use foreign tax deductions you could not otherwise deduct from Part I tax. For details, see line 355 on page 58;

add

current-year farm loss – whichever is less: the net loss from farming or fishing included in the income, or the non-capital loss before deducting the farm loss.

Calculating current-year farm loss

The current-year farm loss is whichever of the following amounts is less:

- the loss from farming or fishing that is more than the farming or fishing income for the year
- the amount of the current-year non-capital loss as calculated in Part 1 of Schedule 4 before you deduct the farm loss for the year

Enter the farm loss calculated on line 310 of Schedule 4.

The farm loss can also include an amount allocated from a partnership.

If the result after the calculation shown under Part 1 is negative, enter this result (as positive) on line 110 of Schedule 4 as the current-year non-capital loss.

Note

You cannot use prior-year losses to create or increase a current-year non-capital loss, except with net capital losses of other years.

References

Subsection 111(8)
IT-302, Losses of a Corporation – The Effect That Acquisitions of Control, Amalgamations and Windings-Up Have on Their Deductibility – After January 15, 1987

Continuity of non-capital losses and request for a carryback

Use this area to establish the continuity of non-capital losses and to carry back a current-year non-capital loss to prior years.

The current-year non-capital loss can reduce any kind of income or taxable dividends subject to Part IV tax for the 20 following tax years and for the 3 previous tax years. The loss expires after the carry-forward period.

When completing this part, line 105 is the amount of non-capital losses transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation or a subsidiary after wind-up where not less than 90% of the issued shares in each class were, immediately before the wind-up, owned by the corporation. This amount is the unused non-capital losses available to be carried forward at the end of the tax year of the predecessor corporation or subsidiary ending immediately before the amalgamation or wind-up, **minus** any expired amount.

Line 150 is an amount received under **subsection 111(10)** as a fuel tax rebate that reduced non-capital loss for a previous year, and any other adjustments not previously mentioned. These adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose losses that accrued before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control.

Line 140 is the amount of debt forgiveness under section 80 that reduces the non-capital losses balance. Losses have to be reduced in the order established by section 80.

The result of this part is the closing balance of non-capital losses you carry forward to future years (line 180).

Complete Part 6 to establish the balance of non-capital losses by year of origin.

Part 2 – Capital losses

Continuity of capital losses and request for a carryback

The current-year capital loss is calculated on Schedule 6. See page 37 for more details. Complete this part to establish the continuity and the application of capital losses.

To establish the continuity, you have to enter the amount of **capital losses** and not the amount of **net capital losses** available. The inclusion rate will be used only when the loss is applied. You have to indicate the balance of any previous-year capital losses carried forward.

The net capital loss can reduce taxable capital gains included as income for the three previous tax years and indefinitely for future years.

When completing this part, line 205 is the amount of capital losses transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation or a subsidiary after wind-up where not less than 90% of the issued shares of each class were, immediately before the wind-up, owned by the corporation. This amount is the unused capital losses available to carry forward at the end of the tax year of the predecessor corporation or subsidiary ending immediately before the amalgamation or wind-up, including any amount of the allowable business investment loss (ABIL) expired as non-capital loss for the predecessor corporation

or the subsidiary, divided by the inclusion rate for the tax year in which the ABIL was incurred.

Line 250 is the amount of any other adjustments not previously mentioned. These adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose losses that accrued before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control. These adjustments would also apply to corporations whose losses that occurred after the acquisition of control are not deductible before the acquisition of control.

Line 240 is the amount of debt forgiveness under section 80 that reduces the capital losses balance. Losses have to be reduced in the order established by section 80.

Line 220 is the **lesser** of the non-capital losses from a previous year that have expired in the year and the amount of the ABIL incurred in the same previous year that is included in the amount of non-capital losses expired in the year, divided by the 0.50 inclusion rate.

On the appropriate line (lines 951 to 953), enter the amount of capital loss you carry back to prior years.

The result of this part is the closing balance of available capital losses you carry forward to future years (line 280). The net capital loss amount will be calculated at the 50% inclusion rate.

Part 3 – Farm losses

Continuity of farm losses and request for a carryback

Use this part to establish the continuity of farm losses and to carry back a current-year farm loss to previous years. Farm losses include losses from farming and fishing businesses.

Farm losses will expire after 20 tax years following the year of the loss.

When completing this part, line 305 is the amount of farm losses transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation or subsidiary after wind-up where not less than 90% of the issued shares in each class were, immediately before the wind-up, owned by the corporation. This amount is the unused farm losses available to carry forward at the end of the tax year of the predecessor corporation or subsidiary ending immediately before the amalgamation or wind-up **minus** any expired amount.

Line 350 is any other adjustments not previously mentioned. These adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose losses that accrued before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control.

Line 340 is the amount of debt forgiveness under section 80 that reduces the farm losses balance. Losses have to be reduced in the order established by section 80.

The result of this part is the closing balance of farm losses you carry forward to future years (line 380).

Complete Part 6 to establish the balance of farm losses by year of origin.

Part 4 – Restricted farm losses

Current-year restricted farm loss

If your chief source of income is neither farming nor a combination of farming and some other **subordinate** source of income, the loss arising from the farming activity that you can deduct is restricted. An amount of farm loss allocated from a partnership may also be restricted.

The limit of deductible farm losses for a year is \$17,500.

Enter your amount on line 410 of Schedule 4 and add it to your income on line 233 of Schedule 1.

References

Subsection 31(1)

IT-232, Losses – Their Deductibility in the Loss Year or in Other Years

Continuity of restricted farm losses and request for a carryback

Use this part to establish the continuity of restricted farm losses and to carry back a current-year restricted farm loss to prior years.

The current-year restricted farm loss can reduce farm income for the 20 following tax years and for the 3 previous tax years. The loss expires after the carry-forward period.

When completing this part, line 405 is the amount of restricted farm losses transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation or a subsidiary after wind-up where not less than 90% of issued shares in each class were, just before the wind-up, owned by the corporation. This amount is the unused restricted farm losses available to carry forward at the end of the tax year of the predecessor corporation or subsidiary ending just before the amalgamation or wind-up **minus** any expired amount.

Line 440 is the amount of debt forgiveness under section 80 that reduces the restricted farm losses balance. Losses have to be reduced in the order established by section 80.

Line 450 is the amount of any other adjustments not previously mentioned. These adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose losses that accrued before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control.

The result of this part is the closing balance of restricted farm losses you carry forward to future years (line 480).

Complete Part 6 to establish the balance of restricted farm losses by year of origin.

Part 5 – Listed personal property losses

Continuity of listed personal property loss and request for a carryback

Use this part to establish the continuity of listed personal property losses and to carry back a current-year listed personal property loss against net capital gains incurred on the same kind of property of the three previous years.

A listed personal property loss cannot be transferred.

When completing this part, line 530 is the amount of prior-year listed personal property losses applied in the current year to reduce the net capital gain incurred in the

current year on the same kind of property (enter this amount on line 655 of Schedule 6).

Line 550 is the amount of adjustments. These adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose losses that accrued before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control.

The result of this part is the closing balance of listed personal property losses you carry forward to future years (line 580).

Complete Part 6 to establish the balance of listed personal property losses by year of origin.

Part 6 – Analysis of balance of losses by year of origin

Use this part to show by year of origin the balance of losses you can carry forward to future years. Enter each loss by year of origin, starting with the current year and going down to the 20th previous year.

Part 7 – Limited partnership losses

Current-year limited partnership losses

Use this part to calculate the current-year limited partnership losses that cannot be deducted in the year, but can be carried forward to other years.

The amount of partnership loss allocated to a limited partner is reported on an information slip T5013, Statement of Partnership Income. If the limited partner does not receive this slip because the partnership is exempt from filing, you have to file the partnership's financial statements with the return to prove the corporation's share of the partnership loss for the year.

Report the amount in the corporation's tax year that the partnership's fiscal period ends in.

The part of a partnership loss that a limited partner can deduct in determining net income for income tax purposes may be restricted.

For tax years that end after February 26, 2018, it was clarified that the at-risk rules apply to a partnership that is itself a limited partner of another partnership and that a corporation's available non-capital loss and limited partnership loss carry-forward balances have to be adjusted as if these rules applied in the preceding years.

In column 606, enter the corporation's at-risk amount at the fiscal period ending of the partnership (column 602). The amount entered in column 604 is from a business (other than a farming or fishing business) or from property.

In general terms, you have to calculate a limited partner's at-risk amount as follows:

the adjusted cost base of its partnership interest

plus

its share of the current-year's income from the partnership

minus

all amounts the partner owes to the partnership, and any amount or benefit to which the partner is entitled that is intended to protect it from the loss of its investment

In general, interests in partnerships that were operating on a regular and continuous basis on February 25, 1986, and continuously thereafter, are exempt from the at-risk rules. However, partnership interests may lose their exempt status if, after February 25, 1986, there has been either a substantial contribution of capital to the partnership or substantial partnership borrowings.

The difference between the corporation's share of the actual loss of the partnership and the corporation's at-risk amount (reduced by any investment tax credit, farming losses and resource expenses the partnership allocated to the corporation for that fiscal period) is called a **limited partnership loss**. This amount is entered in column 620.

Add the total of column 620 to line 222 of Schedule 1. Enter all those losses in column 670 to establish the continuity of losses.

References

Subsection 96(2.1)
IT-232, Losses – Their Deductibility in the Loss Year or in Other Years

Limited partnership losses from prior tax years that may be applied in the current year

Complete this part if you want to apply limited partnership losses from previous years to reduce any kind of income in the current year. However, the deductible amount in respect of each partnership is limited to the difference between the balance of losses for that partnership and the corporation's at-risk amount for that partnership after deducting the amounts specified under subparagraph 111(1)(e)(ii).

Continuity of limited partnership losses that can be carried forward to future tax years

Limited partnership losses can be carried forward indefinitely to future years.

For this part, column 664 is the amount of limited partnership losses transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation, or a subsidiary after wind-up, where not less than 90% of the issued shares in each class were, immediately before the wind-up, owned by the corporation. This amount is the unused limited partnership losses available to carry forward at the end of the tax year of the predecessor corporation or subsidiary ending immediately before the amalgamation or wind-up.

The result of this part is the amount of limited partnership losses you carry forward to later years (column 680).

Part 8 – Election under paragraph 88(1.1)(f)

Further to a winding-up of a subsidiary, the portion of a non-capital loss, restricted farm loss, farm loss, or limited partnership loss incurred by the subsidiary is deemed to be the parent corporation's loss for its tax year starting after the winding-up has begun.

Paragraph 88(1.1)(f) allows the parent corporation to elect that this loss is deemed to be a loss from its tax year previous to the year mentioned above.

Tick box 190 if you are making an election under paragraph 88(1.1)(f).

Taxable income

The following section explains how to calculate the deductions you may be able to claim to reduce net income. You will use these amounts to arrive at your taxable income.

Line 300 – Net income or (loss) for income tax purposes

On line 300, enter the **net income or loss for income tax purposes**, as you calculated on Schedule 1. If you did not have to make any adjustments to the net income or loss from the financial statements, enter on line 300 the net income or loss from the income statement. Show the amount of any loss in brackets.

Note

On Schedule 1, do not deduct charitable donations, taxable dividends, net capital losses, non-capital losses, farm losses, or restricted farm losses from other years. You have to deduct these items from net income for income tax purposes to arrive at **taxable income**.

Lines 311 to 315

The amount deductible by the corporation will generally be the eligible amount. The eligible amount of a gift is the amount by which the fair market value of the property that is the subject of the gift exceeds the amount of the advantage, if any, in respect of the gift. For more information on the tax treatment of charitable gifts, see Pamphlet P113, Gifts and Income Tax.

Line 311 – Charitable donations

Complete Schedule 2, Charitable Donations and Gifts, if, during the tax year, you made charitable donations, or unused charitable donations were transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation or from a subsidiary corporation after wind-up.

The eligible amount of gifts to Canada, a province, or a territory that was deductible before the 2016 tax year under paragraph 110.1(1)(b) is now deductible as charitable gifts under paragraph 110.1(1)(a) on line 311.

You can claim a deduction from net income for charitable donations made to any of the following qualified donees:

- registered charities (including registered national arts service organizations)
- registered Canadian amateur athletic associations
- registered housing corporations resident in Canada set up only to provide low-cost housing for the aged
- registered Canadian municipalities
- registered municipal or public bodies performing a function of government in Canada

- the United Nations or its agencies
- registered universities outside Canada the student body of which ordinarily includes students from Canada

As of February 27, 2018, such universities are no longer required to be prescribed in Schedule VIII of the Regulations.

- registered foreign charities to which Her Majesty in right of Canada had made a gift
- Her Majesty in right of Canada, a province, or a territory

The maximum amount of charitable donations that a corporation can deduct is equal to **75% of its net income** (line 300).

This limitation can be increased by the following amounts:

- 25% of the taxable capital gains arising from gifts of capital property made in the year and included in taxable income for the year; this amount is multiplied by the eligible amount of the gift divided by the corporation's proceeds of disposition for the gift;
- 25% of all taxable capital gains in the year from the disposition in a previous year of a non-qualifying security of a corporation that is making a gift to a qualified donee; and
- 25% of whichever is less:
 - the amount of recapture, included in the income of the year, arising from the donation of a prescribed class of depreciable property; or
 - the eligible amount of the gift divided by the corporation's proceeds of disposition for the gift, multiplied by the lesser of the capital cost and the proceeds of disposition of the property minus any outlays and expenses made for the purpose of making the disposition.

Charitable donations are deducted in the order they were made (first-in, first-out rule).

If you are reporting nil net income or a loss for the year, you cannot claim donations to create or increase a loss.

However, you can carry forward unused charitable donations and claim them in any of the five following tax years.

Note

On line 255 of Schedule 2, enter the amount of any other adjustments (these adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose donations carryforward that accrued before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control).

Complete Part 1 of Schedule 2 to calculate the total donations available and the charitable donations closing balance.

Complete Part 2 of Schedule 2 to calculate the maximum deduction allowable and to determine the amount to claim for charitable donations including gifts of capital property.

On line 311, enter the amount you want to apply against taxable income. This amount cannot be more than the lesser of:

- the total donations available
- the maximum deduction allowable

Complete Part 6 of Schedule 2 to establish the continuity of charitable donations.

You do not have to file receipts with your return. However, you have to keep them in case we ask for them later.

Notes

When a credit union calculates its income for purposes of the 75% limit, it has to add back any amounts it previously deducted for bonus interest payments and payments for allocations in proportion to borrowing.

Where a corporation makes a gift of a non-qualifying security, that gift has to be ignored for the charitable donations deduction. However, if the donee disposes of the security within 60 months, for consideration other than another non-qualifying security of any person, or the security ceases to be a non-qualifying security of the corporation within 60 months, the corporation will be treated as having made the gift at that later time.

A non-qualifying security generally includes an obligation of the corporation or a non-arm's length person, a share of the corporation or a share issued by a corporation with which the corporation does not deal at arm's length, the corporation's beneficial interest in a trust in certain circumstances, and any other security issued by the corporation or a non-arm's length person. Specifically excepted from this definition are obligations, shares, and other securities listed on designated stock exchanges and deposits with financial institutions.

Monetary gifts to Canada should be made payable to the Receiver General. Send the gift, along with a note stating that the money is a gift to Canada, to:

Place du Portage
Phase III
11 Laurier Street
Gatineau QC K1A 0S5

If you made such a gift, you should have been provided with an official donation receipt.

References

Paragraph 110.1(1)(a)
Subsections 40(1.01), 110.1(1.1), and 248(31)

Line 313 – Cultural gifts

Complete Part 3 of Schedule 2 if, during the tax year, one of the following occurred:

- you donated cultural gifts
- the cultural gifts were transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation or from a subsidiary corporation after wind-up

You can claim a deduction from net income for a gift of certified cultural property made to designated institutions or public authorities. The most you can deduct is the total

eligible amount of the gifts donated in the current tax year and any undeducted amounts from the five previous years.

If the eligible amount of cultural gifts is more than your net income for the year **minus** other donations you claim, you can carry the excess forward for up to five years.

Note

On line 455 of Schedule 2, enter the amount of any other adjustments (these adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose donations carryforward that accrued before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control).

Cultural gifts are deducted in the order they were made (first-in, first-out rule).

On line 313, enter the eligible amount for cultural gifts you want to apply against taxable income.

Complete Part 6 of Schedule 2 to establish the continuity of cultural gifts.

The Cultural Property Export Review Board will issue you a certificate containing prescribed information. The qualified donee will issue a receipt. You do not have to file receipts and certificates with your return. However, keep them in case we ask for them later.

For gifts of certified cultural property made after February 10, 2014, if the certified cultural property is acquired as part of a **gifting arrangement that is a tax shelter**, the fair market value (FMV) of the property is deemed to be the lesser of the FMV of the property otherwise determined and its cost to the donor. For more information about the deemed FMV rule, see Pamphlet P113, Gifts and Income Tax.

References

Paragraph 110.1(1)(c)
Subsection 110.1(1.1) and 248(31)
IT-407, Dispositions of Cultural Property to Designated Canadian Institutions

Line 314 – Ecological gifts

Complete Part 4 of Schedule 2 if, during the tax year, one of the following occurred:

- you made certified ecological gifts
- the ecological gifts were transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation, or from a subsidiary corporation after wind-up

You can claim a deduction from net income for certified ecological gifts made to Canada, a province, territory or Canadian municipality, municipal or public bodies performing a function of government in Canada or an approved registered charity.

For ecological gifts made after March 21, 2017:

- the requirement to approve recipients of ecologically sensitive land on a gift-by-gift basis is extended to recipients that are municipalities and municipal and public bodies performing a function of government. They were previously automatically eligible recipients, without the need for approval

- private foundations are no longer allowed to receive gifts of ecologically sensitive land

An ecological gift is a gift of land (including a covenant, an easement, or, in the case of land in Quebec, a real servitude) that is certified by the minister of Environment and Climate Change (ECC) as ecologically sensitive.

For gifts made after March 21, 2017, for land in the province of Quebec, donations of personal servitudes that run for at least 100 years can qualify as ecological gifts.

The eligible amount of a gift of ecologically sensitive land and, consequently, the corporate donor's proceeds of disposition are considered to be the amount determined by the minister of ECC.

Ecologically sensitive land must be protected and should not be used for other purposes. A tax of 50% of the fair market value of the land will be charged to recipients who change the use of the land or dispose of it without the consent of the minister of ECC.

The maximum deduction you can claim is the total of gifts made during the current tax year plus the unclaimed gifts from the five previous tax years.

If the amount of ecological gifts is more than your net income for the year **minus** any other donations you claim, you can carry the excess forward for up to 10 years. For gifts of ecologically sensitive land made before February 11, 2014, the carry-forward period is 5 years.

Note

On line 555 of Schedule 2, enter the amount of any other adjustments (these adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose donations carryforward amounts that built up before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control).

Deduct ecological gifts in the order they were made (first-in, first-out rule).

On line 314, enter the amount of ecological gifts you want to apply against taxable income.

Complete Part 6 of Schedule 2 to establish the continuity of ecological gifts.

For an ecological gift, you must get a certificate issued by the minister of ECC and a Certificate for Donation of Ecologically Sensitive Land. The qualified donee will issue a receipt. You do not have to file the receipt and the two certificates with your return. However, keep them in case we ask for them later.

References

Paragraph 110.1(1)(d)
Subsections 110.1(5), 110.1(1.1), and 248(31)

Line 315 – Gifts of medicine

Note

For gifts of medicine made after March 21, 2017, the additional deduction for gifts of medicine is eliminated. You can carry forward unused deductions in the five following tax years after the gift has been made. If you are reporting nil net income or a loss for the year, you cannot claim the deduction to create or increase a loss.

The elimination of the additional deduction does not affect the general income tax treatment of donations, including gifts of medicine, that corporations make to registered charities.

Complete Part 5 of Schedule 2 if, during the tax year, one of the following occurred:

- you made a gift of medicine before March 22, 2017
- you are applying an additional deduction available for carryforward
- your gifts of medicine were transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation, or from a subsidiary corporation after wind-up

For eligible gifts of medicine made in the year and before March 22, 2017, you can claim the additional deduction from net income if the gift was made to a registered charity for charitable activities carried on outside Canada. An eligible gift was a gift of medicine that was part of the corporation's inventory immediately before being donated, that qualified as a drug within the meaning of the Food and Drugs Act, and generally met the requirements of that Act, but was not a food, cosmetic, or device (as those terms are used in that Act), a natural health product (as defined in the Natural Health Products Regulations) or a veterinary drug.

The registered charity had to be one that, in the opinion of the minister for International Development, met conditions prescribed by regulation. (If no such minister had been appointed, the opinion of the minister of Foreign Affairs was required.) Also, the eligible gift of medicine had to be available for the donee's use at least six months before its expiration date as defined in the Food and Drug Regulations (Food and Drugs Act).

The maximum deduction you can claim is the lesser of:

- the cost to the corporation of the gifts of medicine
- 50% of the amount, if any, by which the proceeds of disposition of the donated medicine exceeded the cost to the corporation of the medicine

multiplied by

- the eligible amount of the gift **divided by** the proceeds of disposition for the gift

If the amount of the gifts of medicine **minus** any other donations you claim is more than your net income for the year, you can carry the excess forward for up to five years.

Note

On line 655 of Schedule 2, enter the amount of any other adjustments (these adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose donations carryforward amounts that accrued before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control).

Gifts of medicine are deducted in the order they were made (first-in, first-out rule).

On line 315, enter the amount for gifts of medicine you want to apply against your current year taxable income.

Complete Part 6 of Schedule 2 to establish the continuity of the gifts of medicine.

References

Paragraph 110.1(1)(a.1)
Subsections 110.1(8) and 110.1(9)
Regulation 3505

Line 320 – Taxable dividends deductible under section 112 or 113, or subsection 138(6)

Complete Schedule 3, Dividends Received, Taxable Dividends Paid, and Part IV Tax Calculation, if you either received or paid dividends. For details on how to complete Schedule 3, see Parts 3 and 4 of Schedule 3 on page 67 and "Line 712 – Part IV tax payable" on page 79.

When calculating taxable income, you can deduct, under section 112, any of the following types of taxable dividends received:

- dividends from a taxable Canadian corporation, or from a corporation resident in Canada and controlled by the receiving corporation
- dividends (or a portion of them) from a non-resident corporation (other than a foreign affiliate) that has carried on business in Canada continuously since June 18, 1971

The following types of taxable dividends received are not deductible under section 112:

- dividends from a corporation that is exempt from Part I tax
- dividends on collateralized preferred shares (loss rental plans)
- dividends that are part of a dividend rental arrangement, as defined in subsection 248(1)
- dividends on term preferred shares received by certain financial institutions
- dividends on shares guaranteed by a specified financial institution, as described in subsection 112(2.2)

References

Subsections 112(1), 112(2), and 112(2.1) to 112(2.9)

Section 113 contains the authority and the limitations concerning the deduction of dividends received from foreign affiliates.

Subsection 138(6) contains the authority for a life insurer to deduct the taxable dividends received from taxable Canadian corporations, other than dividends on term preferred shares that are acquired in the ordinary course of its business.

On line 320, enter the amount of taxable dividends (as per Schedule 3) deductible from income under section 112, or 113, or subsection 138(6). This amount is the total of column 240 of Schedule 3.

Note

A dividend does not include stock dividends received from a non-resident corporation.

By deducting taxable dividends received from net income or loss amount shown on line 300, you can create or increase a non-capital loss for the year.

Reference

IT-269, Part IV Tax on Taxable Dividends Received by a Private Corporation or a Subject Corporation

Line 325 – Part VI.1 tax deduction

A corporation that pays Part VI.1 tax on dividends it paid on taxable preferred shares and short-term preferred shares can deduct 3.5 times the Part VI.1 tax the corporation has to pay. For details on how to calculate Part VI.1 tax, see “Line 724 – Part VI.1 tax payable” on page 81.

On line 325, enter the Part VI.1 tax times 3.5.

Reference

Paragraph 110(1)(k)

Line 331 – Non-capital losses of previous tax years

On line 331, enter any non-capital losses carried forward from previous years to reduce taxable income from line 130 of Schedule 4.

On line 330 of Schedule 3, enter the amount of current-year non-capital losses, and on line 335, enter the non-capital losses from previous years to be used to reduce dividends subject to Part IV tax.

The total of those two amounts has to be entered as an applied amount on line 135 of Schedule 4. For details, see “How to complete Schedule 4, Part 1 – Non-capital losses” on page 51.

References

Paragraphs 111(1)(a), 186(1)(c), and 186(1)(d)

Line 332 – Net-capital losses of previous tax years

On line 332, enter the amount of net capital losses from previous years that you applied against taxable capital gain incurred in the year. This amount is the capital loss entered on line 225 of Schedule 4 that you multiply by 50%. See “How to complete Schedule 4, Part 2 – Capital losses” on page 52 for details.

Note

A net capital loss can create a non-capital loss in the year you apply it, because the net capital loss is not limited to reducing the taxable income, but to reducing the taxable capital gain in that year.

References

Section 38
Subsections 111(1.1) and 111(8)
Paragraph 111(1)(b)

Line 333 – Restricted farm losses of previous tax years

On line 333, enter the amount you want to apply to reduce the current-year farm income. On line 430 of Schedule 4, enter the amount of restricted farm loss used. For details, see page 53.

Reference

Paragraph 111(1)(c)

Line 334 – Farm losses of previous tax years

On line 334, enter the farm losses you are carrying forward from previous years to reduce taxable income from line 330 of Schedule 4.

On line 340 of Schedule 3, enter the amount of the current-year farm loss, and on line 345, enter the previous years’ farm losses that you are using to reduce dividends subject to Part IV tax.

The total of those two amounts has to be entered on line 335 of Schedule 4 as the amount applied. For details, see “How to complete Schedule 4, Part 3 – Farm losses” on page 52.

References

Paragraphs 111(1)(d), 186(1)(c), and 186(1)(d)

Line 335 – Limited partnership losses of previous tax years

On line 335, enter the deductible amount of limited partnership losses from previous years that were applied against other incomes in the current year from Part 7 of Schedule 4. See page 54 for more details.

Reference

Paragraph 111(1)(e)

Line 340 – Taxable capital gains or taxable dividends allocated from a central credit union

If a central credit union has made an election under subsection 137(5.1), amounts allocated to a member credit union as taxable dividends or net non-taxable capital gains may be claimed by that member as a deduction from taxable income under paragraph 137(5.2)(c). Enter these amounts on line 340.

Line 350 – Prospector’s and grubstaker’s shares

You can deduct 1/2 of the value of any shares received from a corporation after disposition of a right or a mining property, except if the amount is exempt under a tax treaty.

Reference

Paragraph 110(1)(d.2)

Line 355 – Section 110.5 additions or subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii) additions

You can use foreign tax deductions to reduce Part I tax that you would otherwise have to pay. Under section 110.5 and subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii), a corporation that cannot deduct its foreign income tax deductions (for example, if it has no Part I tax payable for the year) can choose to add an amount to its taxable income. In this way, the corporation can use these otherwise non-deductible foreign tax deductions.

The amount you add to income for this purpose forms part of the non-capital loss. See page 51 for details.

However, you cannot add an amount under section 110.5 if that addition increases any of the following deductible amounts:

- the small business deduction

- the manufacturing and processing profits deduction
- the federal logging tax credit
- the federal political contribution tax credit
- the investment tax credit (ITC)
- the share-purchase tax credit
- the SR&ED tax credit

If the corporation is an authorized foreign bank, you cannot add an amount under subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii) if that addition increases **any** of the following deductible amounts:

- the federal logging tax credit
- the federal political contribution tax credit
- the ITC

On line 355, enter the amount you added to income under section 110.5 or subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii).

Line 360 – Taxable income

To calculate this amount, subtract all the deductions you entered on lines 311 to 350 from the net income for income tax purposes on line 300. Add, if it applies, section 110.5 or subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii) additions (line 355). Enter the taxable income on line 360.

If the result is a loss, enter “0” on line 360.

Note

If you want to carry back a current-year loss to a prior tax year, see “How to complete Schedule 4” on page 51 for details.

Line 370 – Income exempt under paragraph 149(1)(t)

Note

The tax exemption under paragraph 149(1)(t) is eliminated for tax years that start after 2018.

Insurers who are not engaged in any other business except insurance and who earn at least 20% of their gross premium income (net of reinsurance ceded) from the business of property used in a fishing or farming business, or residences of farmers or fishers, are eligible for an exemption from Part I tax on their taxable income.

On line 370, enter the exempt income if you meet the criteria of paragraph 149(1)(t).

Taxable income for a corporation with exempt income under paragraph 149(1)(t)

Enter on this line the result of line 360 **minus** line 370.

References

Subsections 149(4.1) and 149(4.2)

Chapter 4 – Page 4 of the T2 return

	Page		Page
Small business deduction	60	Specified cooperative income	61
Avoidance of the business limit and taxable capital limit	60	Specified shareholder	61
Preventing multiplication of the small business deduction	60	How to calculate income from an active business carried on in Canada.....	62
Line 400 – Income from active business carried on in Canada.....	60	Specified partnership income	62
Active business income	61	Line 405 – Taxable income for the SBD.....	62
Specified investment business.....	61	Line 410 – Business limit.....	62
Personal services business	61	Line 425 – Reduced business limit	62
Specified corporate income.....	61	Assignment of the business limit under subsection 125(3.2)	63
		Line 430 – Small business deduction.....	63

Small business deduction

Corporations that were Canadian-controlled private corporations (CCPCs) throughout the tax year may be able to claim the small business deduction (SBD). The SBD reduces Part I tax that the corporation would otherwise have to pay.

The SBD is 18% (17.5% before 2018) of whichever of the following amounts is less:

- the income from active business carried on in Canada (line 400)
- the taxable income (line 405)
- the business limit (line 410)
- the reduced business limit on line 425 less the amount of the business limit you assigned under subsection 125(3.2) (line 427)

The following sections explain each of the above amounts.

This 18% SBD rate results in a tax rate of 10%. And the 17.5% SBD rate results in a tax rate of 10.5%.

The SBD rate will further increase to 19% effective January 1, 2019, resulting in a tax rate of 9%.

If the rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect.

Once you have calculated the SBD, enter it on line 430.

Avoidance of the business limit and taxable capital limit

Where two corporations (Corps A and B) are deemed to be associated because they are associated with the same third corporation (Corp C), but because the third corporation, a CCPC, has filed a Schedule 28 election (see page 31), they are deemed not to be associated with each other for determining the SBD, the following applies:

- investment income derived from an associated corporation's active business is not eligible for the SBD and is taxed at the general corporation income rate
- Corps A and B remain associated with Corp C. They must include the taxable capital limit of Corp C when calculating the SBD.

Preventing multiplication of the small business deduction

To address concerns about partnership structures that multiply access to the SBD, the specified partnership income rules have been expanded for tax years that begin after March 21, 2016. For example, these rules also apply to partnership structures in which a CCPC provides services or property to a partnership during the tax year of the CCPC, where the CCPC or a shareholder of the CCPC is a member of the partnership. A similar measure also applies for corporate structures that multiply access to the SBD.

Line 400 – Income from active business carried on in Canada

Complete Schedule 7, Aggregate Investment Income and Active Business Income, to determine the following amounts:

- the aggregate investment income and foreign investment income for determining the refundable portion of Part I tax (see "Refundable portion of Part I tax, Lines 440, 445, and 450" on page 65 for details)
- the specified partnership income for members (or designated members) of a partnership
- the income from an active business carried on in Canada for the SBD

For tax years that begin after March 21, 2016, CCPCs may assign all or part of their business limit under subsection 125(3.2) or specified partnership business limit under subsection 125(8) to another corporation.

Use Schedule 7 to assign all or part of your **specified partnership business limit** to another corporation.

Also file Schedule 7 if another corporation assigned all or part of its business limit to your CCPC or if a member of a partnership assigned all or part of the member's specified partnership business limit to your CCPC.

If you are assigning all or part of your business limit to another corporation, report it on page 4 of the T2 return.

Note

If claiming a deduction for patronage dividends on line 416 of Schedule 1, complete Part 5 of Schedule 16 to establish active business income carried on in Canada (see page 49 for details).

Active business income

Generally, active business income is income earned from a business source, including any income incidental to the business.

Income from a **specified investment business** or from a **personal services business**, and income described in subparagraph (a)(i) of the definition of **specified corporate income** in subsection 125(7) for the year are generally not considered active business income and are not eligible for the SBD. The following three sections explain when income from these types of businesses may be considered active business income and eligible for the SBD.

Specified investment business

A specified investment business is a business with the principal purpose of deriving income from property, including interest, dividends, rents, or royalties. It also includes a business carried on by a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation, the principal purpose of which is to derive income from property.

Except for a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation, income from a specified investment business is considered to be active business income, and is therefore eligible for the SBD if:

- the corporation employs more than five full-time employees in the business throughout the year, or
- an associated corporation provides managerial, financial, administrative, maintenance, or other similar services to the corporation while carrying on an active business, and the corporation would have to engage more than five full-time employees to perform these services if the associated corporation were not providing them

Note

The business a credit union carries on, or the business of leasing property other than real property, is not considered specified investment business.

Personal services business

A personal services business is a business that a corporation carries on to provide services to another entity (such as a person or a partnership) that an officer or employee of that entity would usually perform. Instead, an individual performs the services on behalf of the corporation. That individual is called an **incorporated employee**.

Any income the corporation derives from providing the services is considered income from a personal services business, as long as both of the following conditions are met:

- the incorporated employee who is performing the services, or any person related to him or her, is a **specified shareholder** of the corporation
- the incorporated employee would, if it were not for the existence of the corporation, reasonably be considered an officer or employee of the entity receiving the services

However, if the corporation employs more than five full-time employees throughout the year or provides the services to an associated corporation, the income is not considered to be from a personal services business. Therefore, the income is eligible for the SBD.

Deductions in computing income for a personal services business are restricted to the following:

- salary, wages or other remuneration of the incorporated employee
- cost of other benefits or allowances provided to the incorporated employee
- certain expenses of the corporation associated with selling property or negotiating contracts
- legal expenses paid in the year by the corporation in collecting amounts owed for services rendered

Note

Any expenses denied must be added back on Schedule 1.

For more information on the factors to take into account when a person is considered an employee, see Guide RC4110, Employee or self-employed? or go to canada.ca/cpp-ei-rulings.

Reference

Paragraph 18(1)(p)

Specified corporate income

Generally, where a CCPC earns income that would otherwise be considered as income from an active business from providing property or services to another private corporation and it (or one of its shareholders) or a person who does not deal at arm's length with the CCPC (or one of its shareholders) holds a direct or indirect interest in that other private corporation, the income would not be considered as being eligible for the SBD unless certain conditions are met.

For more information, see the definition of **specified corporate income** in subsection 125(7).

Specified cooperative income

The definition of **specified corporate income** was amended to exclude **specified cooperative income**, so that such income stays eligible for the SBD by default.

Specified cooperative income of a corporation (the **selling corporation**) means its income (other than patronage dividends paid to it by a cooperative out of its profits to its members) from the sale of the farming products or fishing catches of the corporation's farming or fishing business to an arm's length corporation that is either:

- a cooperative corporation (for this purpose, the meaning of **cooperative corporation** under the Income Tax Act is extended to include fishing businesses), or
- held directly or indirectly by a cooperative corporation (extended to include fishing businesses) that is itself held directly or indirectly by the selling corporation (or one of its shareholders) or a person who does not deal at arm's length with the selling corporation (or one of its shareholders)

Specified shareholder

A specified shareholder is a taxpayer who owns, directly or indirectly at any time in the year, at least 10% of the issued shares of any class of capital stock of the corporation or a related corporation.

How to calculate income from an active business carried on in Canada

Generally, to calculate active business income from carrying on a business in Canada, you have to deduct from net income for income tax purposes any of the following amounts that apply:

- taxable capital gains minus allowable capital losses
- dividends that are deductible from income under sections 112 and 113, and subsection 138(6)
- property income minus property losses
- property income from an interest in a trust
- foreign business income
- income from a specified investment business
- income from a personal services business
- income described in subparagraph (a)(i) of the definition of specified corporate income in subsection 125(7) for the year where certain conditions are not met

Specified partnership income

A corporation that is a member (or a designated member) of a partnership has to complete Schedule 7 to calculate its active business income.

The specified partnership income rules impose a limit on the amount of active business income earned by a corporation as a member or designated member of a partnership that is eligible for the SBD. The eligible amount is referred to as **specified partnership income** and is added to the corporation's active business income from other sources, if any.

For members of a partnership, their **specified partnership business limit** is normally their pro-rata share of a notional \$500,000 business limit for the partnership.

For designated members of a partnership, their specified partnership business limit is nil, unless they get an amount assigned from a member of the partnership.

If the partnership incurs a loss from carrying on an active business, you have to deduct the corporation's share of that loss from its active business income. This is referred to as a **specified partnership loss**.

If your corporation is a member of a partnership in respect of which it filed a Schedule 73, you have to add or deduct the total active business income determined under section 34.2.

If the corporation received an information slip T5013, Statement of Partnership Income, that shows its share of partnership income or loss, keep it in case we ask for it later. Do not include this form with the return. For more information, see page 32 and Guide T4068, Guide for the Partnership Information Return.

On line 400, enter the total active business income you calculated on Schedule 7.

References

Subsections 125(1), 125(7), 125(8), and 248(1)
Section 251
IT-73, The Small Business Deduction

Line 405 – Taxable income for the SBD

The taxable income you use to calculate the SBD is usually the amount entered on line 360. However, if you have claimed a foreign non-business income tax credit, a foreign business income tax credit, or both, you have to reduce the taxable income by:

- 100/28 of the amount that would be deductible as a federal foreign non-business income tax credit on line 632, if that credit was determined without the refundable tax on the CCPC's investment income (line 604) and without reference to the corporate tax reduction under section 123.4, and
- four times the amount that would be deductible as a federal foreign business income tax credit (line 636) if that credit was determined without reference to the corporate tax reduction under section 123.4. See page 64

You also have to reduce taxable income by any amount that, because of federal law, is exempt from Part I tax.

On line 405, enter your taxable income for the purposes of calculating the SBD.

References

Paragraph 125(1)(b)
Subsection 126(7)

Line 410 – Business limit

The maximum allowable business limit for a corporation that is not associated with any other corporation is \$500,000.

CCPCs that are associated with one or more corporations during the tax year have to file Schedule 23, Agreement Among Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Business Limit. On this schedule, a percentage of the business limit is allocated to each corporation, and the total of all percentages cannot be more than 100%. See page 30 for details about Schedule 23.

On line 410, enter the business limit for the year. If applicable, enter the amount from Schedule 23.

Notes

If the tax year is shorter than 51 weeks, you have to prorate the business limit, based on the number of days in the tax year divided by 365, before you enter it on line 410.

If a CCPC is associated with two other corporations and elects for the two other corporations not to be associated with each other for the purpose of the small business deduction, it has to file Schedule 28, Election not to be Associated Through a Third Corporation. For more details, see page 31.

References

Subsections 125(2), 125(3), 125(5), and 256(2)
IT-64, Corporations: Association and Control

Line 425 – Reduced business limit

Large CCPCs that have taxable capital employed in Canada of \$15 million or more do not qualify for the SBD. The business limit is reduced on a straight-line basis for CCPCs that have taxable capital employed in Canada of between \$10 million and \$15 million in the previous year. Similar

restrictions apply to any CCPC that is a member of an associated group that has, in total, more than \$10 million of taxable capital employed in Canada.

For tax years that begin after 2018, the business limit of a CCPC is also reduced if the CCPC, and any other corporation it is associated with, earn combined income from passive investments between \$50,000 and \$150,000. This income is calculated on Schedule 7, Aggregate Investment Income and Active Business Income, and is referred to as the adjusted aggregate investment income.

The reduction in the CCPC's business limit is then the greater of its taxable capital business limit reduction and its passive income business limit reduction for the year.

To calculate the total taxable capital employed in Canada, use whichever one of the following schedules that applies:

- Schedule 33, Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Large Corporations
- Schedule 34, Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Financial Institutions
- Schedule 35, Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Large Insurance Corporations.

If your taxable capital employed in Canada is more than \$10 million, file the appropriate schedule with your return

Use Schedule 23, Agreement Among Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Business Limit, if you are an associated CCPC. For more information about this schedule, see page 30.

Reference

Subsections 125(5.1) and 125(7)

Assignment of the business limit under subsection 125(3.2)

For tax years that begin after March 21, 2016, CCPCs can assign all or part of their business limit under subsection 125(3.2) to another corporation.

Enter the amount of the business limit you assign and the business number of the corporation to which you assign such an amount on page 4 of the T2 return. Deduct the amount you assign from line 425. Enter the result on line 427.

If another corporation assigned all or part of its business limit to your CCPC, file Schedule 7.

References

Subsections 125(3.1), (3.2), and (7)

Line 430 – Small business deduction

Multiply the least of lines 400, 405, 410, and 427 by 18% (17.5% before 2018). This rate will increase to 19% in 2019.

If the rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect. Enter the result on line 430, and at amount J on page 7 of the return.

Chapter 5 – Page 5 of the T2 return

	Page		Page
General tax reduction	64	General tax reduction	64
General tax reduction for Canadian-controlled private corporations (CCPCs)	64		

General tax reduction

A general tax reduction of 13% is available on qualifying income.

Corporations benefit from the general tax reduction only on taxable income that is subject to a rate of 38%.

The reduction does not apply to income that benefits from preferential corporate tax treatment, such as:

- income eligible for the small business deduction and Canadian manufacturing and processing income
- income eligible for the deduction for the generation of electrical energy for sale or the production of steam for sale
- investment income subject to the refundable tax provisions.

The reduction also does not apply to income earned from a personal services business or to a corporation that was, throughout the year, an investment corporation, a mortgage investment corporation, or a mutual fund corporation.

Reference
Subsection 123.4(1)

General tax reduction for Canadian-controlled private corporations (CCPCs)

If you are a CCPC throughout the tax year, complete this area of page 5 to calculate the reduction. Enter the resulting amount on line 638 on page 7.

Note

If you are a corporation that is, throughout the year, a cooperative corporation (within the meaning assigned by subsection 136(2)) or a credit union, enter zero at amount G.

Reference
Subsection 123.4(2)

General tax reduction

Do not complete this area if you are a CCPC, an investment corporation, a mortgage investment corporation, a mutual fund corporation, or a corporation that has income not subject to the corporation tax rate of 38%.

All other corporations complete this area of page 5 to calculate the reduction. Enter the general tax reduction on line 639 on page 7.

Reference
Subsection 123.4(2)

	Page
Refundable portion of Part I tax	65
Lines 440, 445, and 450	65
Refundable dividend tax on hand	65
Lines 460, 465, 480, and 485	65

	Page
Dividend refund	66
Parts 3 and 4 of Schedule 3	67

Refundable portion of Part I tax

Lines 440, 445, and 450

The refundable portion of Part I tax is part of the refundable dividend tax on hand (RDTOH). More information about RDTOH is in the section that follows.

The refundable portion of Part I tax allows a CCPC that has paid Part I tax on investment income to recover part of that tax when the corporation pays taxable dividends to its shareholders. The refundable portion of Part I tax only applies to corporations that are CCPCs throughout the tax year.

The refundable portion of Part I tax is based on the aggregate investment income and foreign investment income. You have to determine these amounts by completing Parts 1 and 2 of Schedule 7, Aggregate Investment Income and Active Business Income.

Part 1 – Aggregate investment income calculation

The aggregate investment income is the aggregate world source income calculated as follows:

add

- the eligible portion of the taxable capital gains for the year that is more than the total of:
 - the eligible portion of allowable capital losses for the year,
 - the net capital losses from previous years which are applied in the year
- total income from property (including income from a specified investment business carried on in Canada other than income from a source outside Canada) from which the following amounts have been deducted:
 - exempt income
 - AgriInvest receipts (include the Quebec amount)
 - taxable dividends deductible after deducting related expenses,
 - business income from an interest in a trust that is considered property income under paragraph 108(5)(a)

deduct

- total losses for the year from property (including losses from a specified investment business carried on in Canada other than losses from a source outside Canada)

On line 440 enter the amount of aggregate investment income that you determined on line 092 of Schedule 7.

You can include taxable capital gains and allowable capital losses in a CCPC's net investment income only if you can

attribute the gain or loss to a period of time when a CCPC, an investment corporation, a mortgage investment corporation, or a mutual fund corporation held the disposed property.

Part 2 – Foreign investment income calculation

The foreign investment income is **all** income from only sources outside of Canada calculated as follows:

add

- the eligible portion of the taxable capital gains for the year that is more than the eligible portion of allowable capital losses for the year
- the total income from property from a source outside Canada from which the following amounts have been deducted:
 - exempt income
 - taxable dividends deductible after deducting related expenses
 - business income from an interest in a trust that is considered property income under paragraph 108(5)(a)

deduct

- the total losses for the year from property from a source outside Canada

On line 445 enter the amount of foreign investment income that you determined on line 079 of Schedule 7.

Calculate the amount of the refundable portion of Part I tax. Enter the amount from line 450 at amount P in the "Refundable dividend tax on hand" area of your return.

References

Subsections 129(3) and 129(4)
 IT-73, The Small Business Deduction
 IT-269, Part IV Tax on Taxable Dividends Received by a Private Corporation or a Subject Corporation

Refundable dividend tax on hand

Lines 460, 465, 480, and 485

The RDTOH account only applies to corporations that were **private** or **subject corporations**, which are defined on page 79.

A CCPC generates RDTOH on both the Part I tax it pays on investment income and on the Part IV tax it pays on dividends it receives. For any other type of private corporation, only the Part IV tax it pays generates RDTOH.

For more information on taxable dividends deductible under section 112 or 113, or subsection 138(6), see page 56.

For information on Part IV tax and instructions to complete Schedule 3, see page 79.

All or part of the RDTOH at the end of the tax year is available as a refund if the corporation pays taxable dividends to the shareholders during the tax year.

You can view refundable dividend tax on hand balances using the “View return balances” service through:

- My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account, if you are the business owner
- Represent a Client at canada.ca/taxes-representatives, if you are an authorized representative or employee

To calculate the RDTOH at the end of the tax year, **add** the following amounts:

- the RDTOH balance at the end of the previous tax year (minus any dividend refund issued to the corporation in the previous year)
- the refundable portion of Part I tax from line 450
- Part IV tax calculated on line 360 of Schedule 3
- any balance of RDTOH transferred from a predecessor corporation on amalgamation, or from a wound-up subsidiary corporation

For the first tax year of a new corporation formed as a result of an amalgamation, enter on line 480 all RDTOH balances being transferred from predecessor corporations. Do not include this amount on line 460.

For a parent corporation that wound up a wholly owned subsidiary, enter on line 480 any RDTOH transferred from the subsidiary corporation. On line 460, enter the RDTOH the parent corporation is carrying forward from its previous tax year.

Note

You cannot transfer any RDTOH to a new or parent corporation if, had the predecessor or subsidiary corporation paid a dividend immediately before the amalgamation or wind-up, subsection 129(1.2) would have applied to that dividend.

On line 485, enter the RDTOH at the end of the tax year. Also, enter the same amount at amount T in the “Dividend refund” area of your return.

References

Subsections 129(3) and 186(5)

Dividend refund

A private or subject corporation may be entitled to a dividend refund for dividends it paid while it was a private or subject corporation, regardless of whether it was a private or subject corporation at the end of the tax year.

Note

To claim a dividend refund or to apply the amount to another debit for any tax year, including the same tax year, you have to file your income tax return within three years of the end of the tax year. If your income tax return is not filed within three years of the end of the tax

year, the dividend refund becomes statute barred, and will not be issued.

A dividend refund arises if you pay taxable dividends to shareholders, and if there is an amount of refundable dividend tax on hand (RDTOH) at the end of the tax year. To claim a dividend refund, you have to have made an actual payment to the shareholders, unless the dividend is considered paid (a deemed dividend).

For tax years that begin after 2018, a private corporation's dividend refund will be calculated by reference to two new accounts, the eligible refundable dividend tax on hand (ERDTOH) and the non-eligible refundable dividend tax on hand (NERDTOH). They will replace the existing RDTOH account for those years.

Eligible dividends will generate dividend refunds from ERDTOH, and non-eligible dividends will generate dividend refunds from NERDTOH first, then possibly from ERDTOH. The calculation will effectively require a private corporation to get a refund from its NERDTOH account before it gets a refund from its ERDTOH account, when it pays a non-eligible dividend. A transitional rule will preserve the refundability of a corporation's pre-existing RDTOH.

For more information on eligible dividends, go to canada.ca/taxes-eligible-dividends or see page 78.

You can make this payment either in cash or with some other tangible assets at fair market value, including the following:

- stock dividends
- section 84 deemed dividends
- amounts paid as interest or dividends on income bonds or debentures that are not deductible when calculating income

If you lose your **private** status following a change in control, a deemed year-end occurs. This allows you to claim a dividend refund for any dividends paid during the deemed short year.

You have to complete Parts 3 and 4 (if they apply) of Schedule 3 to claim a dividend refund. The dividend refund is equal to whichever of the following amounts is less:

- for tax years that end after 2015, 38 1/3% of taxable dividends that you paid in the year as a private or subject corporation (the previous rate was 33 1/3%). For tax years that end after 2015 and start before 2016, the additional 5% is prorated according to the number of days in the tax year that are after 2015
- the RDTOH at the end of the tax year

The total of taxable dividends paid for the purpose of the dividend refund is equal to the amount on line 460 of Schedule 3. Refundable dividend tax on hand refers to the amount on line 485 in the “Refundable dividend tax on hand” area of your return.

Parts 3 and 4 of Schedule 3

The following explains how to complete Parts 3 and 4 of Schedule 3. Parts 1 and 2 are explained on page 79.

If you paid taxable dividends during the year, complete Part 3 to identify taxable dividends that qualify for the dividend refund.

If the amount of dividends paid includes dividends that do not qualify for the dividend refund, you have to deduct these dividends before completing the calculation in Part 3. In this case, complete Part 4 of Schedule 3 to identify dividends that do not qualify.

Dividends that do not qualify are:

- dividends paid out of the capital dividend account
- capital gains dividends
- dividends paid for shares that do not qualify as taxable dividends, because the main purpose of acquiring the shares was to receive a dividend refund [subsection 129(1.2)]
- taxable dividends paid to a controlling corporation that was bankrupt at any time in the year

Complete Part 3 of Schedule 3 to identify a connected corporation that received taxable dividends that qualify for the dividend refund.

If the dividend refund is more than the amount of Part I tax payable for the year, we deduct the excess from any other taxes owed under the Income Tax Act. Any balance left over is available for a refund.

If the total dividends paid during the year is different from the total of taxable dividends paid for the purpose of the dividend refund, complete Part 4 of Schedule 3.

References

Section 129

Subsection 186(5)

Chapter 7 – Page 7 of the T2 return

	Page		Page
Part I tax	68	Lines 638 and 639 – General tax reduction.....	71
Line 550 – Base amount of Part I tax.....	68	Line 640 – Federal logging tax credit.....	71
Line 560 – Additional tax on personal services business income.....	68	Line 641 – Eligible Canadian bank deduction under section 125.21.....	71
Line 602 – Recapture of investment tax credit (ITC).....	68	Line 648 – Federal qualifying environmental trust tax credit.....	71
Scientific research and experimental development....	68	Line 652 – Investment tax credit.....	71
Child care spaces.....	69	Available-for-use rule.....	72
Line 604 – Refundable tax on CCPC’s investment income.....	69	Investments and expenditures that qualify for an ITC.....	72
Line 608 – Federal tax abatement.....	69	Activities that qualify for an ITC on qualified property.....	72
Line 616 – Manufacturing and processing profits deduction.....	69	Scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED) qualified expenditure pool.....	73
Lines 620 and 624 – Investment corporation deduction.....	70	SR&ED investment tax credit and refund.....	73
Line 632 – Federal foreign non-business income tax credit.....	70	Apprenticeship job creation tax credit.....	74
Line 636 – Federal foreign business income tax credit ..	70	Investment tax credit (ITC) for child care spaces.....	74
Continuity of unused federal foreign business income tax credits.....	71	Investment tax credit (ITC) claim.....	74
Carryback or carryforward of unused credits.....	71	When to complete Schedule 31.....	75
		Investment tax credit refund.....	75
		Part I tax payable.....	75

Part I tax

Line 550 – Base amount of Part I tax

The basic rate of Part I tax is 38% of taxable income. To determine the base amount of Part I tax, calculate 38% of the taxable income from line 360 of page 3 less, for tax years that start before 2019, income exempt under paragraph 149(1)(t).

On line 550, enter this base amount.

Reference
Section 123

Line 560 – Additional tax on personal services business income (section 123.5)

For tax years that end after 2015, a corporation must add to its Part I tax payable for a year an amount equal to 5% of the corporation’s taxable income for the year from a personal services business.

This additional tax is prorated for tax years that straddle December 31, 2015.

Reference
Section 123.5

Line 602 – Recapture of investment tax credit (ITC)

Scientific research and experimental development

A corporation that disposed of a property used in scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED), or converted it to commercial use, should report a recapture in its income tax return for the year in which the disposition or conversion occurred.

If you disposed of a property on which you earned SR&ED ITC, the recapture will be whichever is less:

- the ITC earned for the property

- the amount determined by applying the percentage you used in calculating the ITC earned on the property to:

- the proceeds of disposition of the property if you dispose of it to an arm’s length person
- in any other case, the fair market value of the property

If you performed the SR&ED and transferred the qualified expenditures to a non-arm’s length party according to an agreement as described in subsection 127(13), the recapture will be whichever is less:

- the ITC earned by the transferee on the qualified expenditures for the property that was transferred

- the amount determined by the formula:

$$A \times B - C$$

where

- “A” is the percentage that the transferee used in determining its ITC
- “B” is the proceeds of disposition of the property if you dispose of it to an arm’s length person, or in any other case, the fair market value of the property
- “C” is the amount, if any, added to the tax payable under subsection 127(27) for the property. This allows for the situation where you transferred only a portion of the cost of the property in an agreement under subsection 127(13)

If you transferred a portion of the expenditures and claimed a portion of that expenditure for ITC purposes, both calculations will apply.

The recapture period for ITCs is 20 years.

For more information, see Guide T4088, Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim – Guide to Form T661, or go to canada.ca/taxes-sred.

Child care spaces

Note

The ITC for child care spaces is eliminated for expenditures incurred after March 21, 2017. See page 74.

The ITC for child care spaces will be recovered against the taxpayer's tax otherwise payable if, at any time within the 60 months of the day on which the taxpayer acquired the property:

- the new child care space is no longer available, or
- eligible property for purposes of this credit is sold or leased to another person or converted to another use

If the property disposed of is a child care space, the amount to be recaptured will be the amount that can reasonably be considered to have been included in the original ITC.

For eligible expenditures, the amount to be recaptured will be the lesser of:

- the amount that can reasonably be considered to have been included in the original ITC
- 25% of the proceeds of disposition of the eligible property or of its fair market value at the time of disposition, if the property was disposed of to a non-arm's length person

Use Schedule 31, Investment Tax Credit – Corporations, to calculate the recapture of ITC.

On line 602, enter the amount of recapture of ITC.

References

Subsections 127(27) to (35)

Line 604 – Refundable tax on CCPC's investment income

An additional refundable tax is levied on the investment income (other than deductible dividends) of a CCPC. For tax years that end after 2015, the rate is 10 2/3%. It was previously 6 2/3%.

For tax years that end after 2015 and start before 2016, the additional 4% is prorated according to the number of days in the tax year that are after 2015.

This additional tax may be part of the refundable portion of Part I tax on line 450 and would be added to the refundable dividend tax on hand (RDTOH). The RDTOH pool will be refunded when dividends are paid to shareholders at a rate of 38 1/3% of taxable dividends paid for tax years that end after 2015. The rate was previously 33 1/3%.

For tax years that end after 2015 and start before 2016, the additional 5% is prorated according to the number of days in the tax year that are after 2015.

A CCPC with investment income has to calculate this additional tax on page 7 and enter the amount on line 604.

References

Section 123.3

Subsections 129(1) and 129(3)

Line 608 – Federal tax abatement

The federal tax abatement is equal to 10% of taxable income earned in the year in a Canadian province or territory less,

for tax years that begin before 2019, income exempt under paragraph 149(1)(t).

The federal tax abatement reduces Part I tax payable. Income earned outside Canada is not eligible for the federal tax abatement.

On line 608, enter the amount of federal tax abatement.

Reference

Section 124

Line 616 – Manufacturing and processing profits deduction

Corporations that derive at least 10% of their gross revenue for the year from manufacturing or processing goods in Canada for sale or lease can claim the manufacturing and processing profits deduction (MPPD). The MPPD reduces Part I tax otherwise payable.

The MPPD applies to the part of taxable income that represents Canadian manufacturing and processing profits. Calculate the MPPD at the rate of 13% on income that is not eligible for the small business deduction (SBD).

Use Schedule 27, Calculation of Canadian Manufacturing and Processing Profits Deduction, to calculate the manufacturing and processing profits deduction.

There are two ways to calculate Canadian manufacturing and processing profits: a simplified method for small manufacturing corporations, and a basic labour and capital employed in qualified activities formula for other corporations. These methods are outlined in Parts 1 and 2 of Schedule 27.

Small manufacturing corporations only have to complete Part 1 of Schedule 27 and are entitled to calculate the MPPD on their entire adjusted business income. Essentially, a corporation's adjusted business income is its income from an active business it carried on in Canada that is more than its losses from similar businesses. If the corporation is involved in resource activities, it has to reduce the adjusted business income by its net resource income, its refund interest, and a portion of its prescribed resource loss. Schedule 27 shows how to calculate the adjusted business income.

To qualify as a small manufacturing corporation, you have to meet **all** of the following requirements:

- the activities during the year were mainly manufacturing or processing
- the active business income and that of any associated Canadian corporations was not more than \$200,000
- you were not engaged in any activities specifically excluded from manufacturing and processing, as defined in subsection 125.1(3)
- you were not engaged in processing ore (other than iron ore or tar sands ore) from a mineral resource located outside Canada to any stage that is not beyond the prime metal stage or its equivalent
- you were not engaged in processing iron ore from a mineral resource located outside Canada to any stage that is not beyond the pellet stage or its equivalent

- you were not engaged in processing tar sands located outside Canada to any stage that is not beyond the crude oil stage or its equivalent
- you did not carry on any active business outside Canada at any time during the year

Corporations that do not qualify as small manufacturing corporations have to complete Part 2 of Schedule 27. In Part 2, you will find the basic formula for calculating Canadian manufacturing and processing profits, as well as detailed instructions on how to complete the schedule.

Corporations that produce electricity or steam for sale have to complete Parts 10 to 13 of Schedule 27.

On line 616, enter the amount of the manufacturing and processing profits deduction determined in Part 9 of Schedule 27.

References

Section 125.1
Regulation 5200
S4-F15-C1, Manufacturing and Processing

Lines 620 and 624 – Investment corporation deduction

A Canadian public corporation that is an **investment corporation**, as defined in subsection 130(3), can claim a deduction from Part I tax that the corporation would otherwise have to pay. This deduction is equal to 20% of the taxable income for the year that is more than the taxed capital gains for the year.

On line 624, enter the investment corporation's taxed capital gains. On line 620, enter the amount of the deduction you are claiming.

Reference

Section 130

Line 632 – Federal foreign non-business income tax credit

Use Schedule 21, Federal and Provincial or Territorial Foreign Income Tax Credits and Federal Logging Tax Credit, to calculate this credit.

A federal foreign non-business income tax credit is available to Canadian residents to prevent double taxation of any non-business income earned in a foreign country that was taxed by that foreign country. The credit is also available to authorized foreign banks on their Canadian banking business from sources in a foreign country. This credit reduces Part I tax that the corporation would otherwise have to pay.

Foreign non-business income includes dividends, interest, and capital gains. It does **not** include dividends received from foreign affiliates, or income from operating a business in a foreign country.

Foreign non-business income tax does not include any foreign tax paid on income that is exempt from tax in Canada under an income tax treaty.

As another option, under subsection 20(12), instead of claiming a foreign non-business income tax credit, a corporation can deduct from income all or any part of non-business income tax it paid to a foreign country.

If, after you claim the federal foreign non-business income tax credit, there is any foreign non-business income tax left over, you can claim it as a provincial or territorial foreign tax credit. See page 84 for details.

Under section 110.5 and subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii), you can also increase your taxable income so that you can use an otherwise non-deductible foreign non-business income tax credit. See "Line 355 – Section 110.5 additions or subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii) additions" on page 58 for details.

To claim this credit, complete Part 1 of Schedule 21. Calculate the federal foreign non-business income tax credit for each country separately. Use more than one schedule if more space is required.

Add all the allowable foreign non-business income tax credits in column I on Schedule 21. Then, enter the total allowable credit or a lesser amount on line 632.

References

Subsection 126(1)
S5-F2-C1, Foreign Tax Credit

Line 636 – Federal foreign business income tax credit

Use Schedule 21, Federal and Provincial or Territorial Foreign Income Tax Credits and Federal Logging Tax Credit, to calculate this credit.

To prevent double taxation, a corporation that pays foreign tax on income or profits it earned from operating a business in a foreign country can claim a federal foreign business income tax credit. This credit reduces the Part I tax that the corporation would otherwise have to pay.

Unlike foreign non-business income tax, you cannot deduct excess foreign business income tax paid as a provincial or territorial foreign tax credit. However, under section 110.5, you can increase taxable income so as to claim an otherwise non-deductible foreign business income tax credit. See Line 355 on page 58 for details.

To claim this credit, complete Part 2 of Schedule 21. Calculate the foreign business income tax credit for each country separately. Use more than one schedule if more space is required.

Add all allowable foreign business income tax credits in column J on Schedule 21. Then, enter the total allowable credits or a lesser amount on line 636.

Notes

Foreign business income tax does not include any foreign tax paid on income that is exempt from tax in Canada under an income tax treaty.

When calculating income for the year from sources in a foreign country, deduct the maximum amount of foreign exploration and development expense that is deductible on a country-by-country basis.

References

Subsection 126(2)
S5-F2-C1, Foreign Tax Credit

Continuity of unused federal foreign business income tax credits

Complete Part 3 of Schedule 21 if you have a foreign business income tax credit that:

- expired in the current year
- was transferred from an amalgamation or wind-up
- was deducted in the current year, or
- was carried back to a previous year

You have to establish the continuity and the application of the foreign tax credits on business income for each country. Use more than one schedule if more space is required.

Carryback or carryforward of unused credits

You can carry back any unused foreign business income tax credit to the 3 previous tax years, and you can carry the credit forward for 10 tax years.

To claim a carryback to previous years, complete Part 4 of Schedule 21.

Note

You can use this credit only to reduce Part I tax on income originating from the same foreign country.

Lines 638 and 639 – General tax reduction

Calculate this reduction on page 5.

If you were a CCPC throughout the tax year, enter the amount on line 638.

If you were a corporation other than a CCPC, an investment corporation, a mortgage investment corporation, a mutual fund corporation, or a corporation that has income that is not subject to the corporation tax rate of 38% enter the amount on line 639.

See “General tax reduction” on page 64 for details.

Line 640 – Federal logging tax credit

Corporations that have income from logging operations and have paid logging tax to the province of Quebec or British Columbia can claim this credit.

Complete Part 5 of Schedule 21, Federal and Provincial or Territorial Foreign Income Tax Credits and Federal Logging Tax Credit, to calculate this credit. On line 640, enter the credit you calculated on line 580 of Schedule 21 or a lesser amount.

References

Subsection 127(1)
Regulation 700

Line 641 – Eligible Canadian bank deduction under section 125.21

A Canadian parent bank can claim a deduction for certain amounts of non-resident withholding tax paid for interest arising from amounts that the parent bank owes to its non-resident affiliate.

The deduction must be net of any of this non-resident withholding tax amount that is available to the eligible bank affiliate, or any other person or partnership, as a

credit, reduction, or deduction against an amount payable to the government of a country other than Canada, or a political subdivision of that country, under its laws and tax treaties, and any other agreements entered into by it.

References

Subsection 95(2.43)
Section 125.21

Line 648 – Federal qualifying environmental trust (QET) tax credit

A corporation that is the beneficiary under a qualifying environmental trust can claim a tax credit equal to Part XII.4 tax payable by the trust on that income.

A QET is a trust:

- whose trustees only include:
 - the federal or provincial Crown, or
 - a corporation resident in Canada and licensed or authorized under Canadian federal or provincial laws to carry on the business of providing services as trustee to the public in Canada
- that is maintained only to fund the reclamation of a site in Canada that is, or has been used primarily for, or for any combination of the following:
 - the operation of a mine
 - the extraction of clay, peat, sand, shale, or aggregates (including dimension stone and gravel)
 - the deposit of waste, or
 - if the trust was created after 2011, the operation of a pipeline
- that is, or may become within the specified time period, required to be maintained under:
 - a federal or provincial law
 - the terms of a contract entered into with the federal or provincial Crown, or
 - if the trust was established after 2011, an order of a tribunal constituted under federal or provincial law and
- that is not an excluded trust, as defined under subsection 211.6(1) of the Income Tax Act

The rate of tax payable by a QET is currently 15%.

On line 648, enter the credit claim up to the amount of Part I tax otherwise payable. On line 792 (page 8), enter any unused amount.

Reference

Section 127.41

Line 652 – Investment tax credit

A corporation can claim an investment tax credit (ITC) to reduce Part I tax that it would otherwise have to pay, or in some cases this credit may be fully or partially refundable.

Use Schedule 31, Investment Tax Credit – Corporations, to calculate the ITC.

A corporation earns ITCs by applying a specified percentage to the cost of acquiring certain property (investments) or on certain expenditures. However, you first have to reduce the capital cost of the property or the expenditure by any government or non-government assistance you received or will receive for that property or the expenditure. Any goods and services tax/harmonized sales tax (GST/HST) input tax credit or rebate received for property acquired is considered government assistance.

On page 2 of Schedule 31, we list the percentages you have to apply to eligible investments and expenditures.

Available-for-use rule

A corporation is not considered to have acquired a property or made capital expenditures for earning an investment tax credit until the property becomes **available for use**.

For more information about the available-for-use rule, see “When is property available for use?” on page 41.

References

Subsections 13(26) to 13(32) and 127(11.2)

Investments and expenditures that qualify for an ITC

The following investments and expenditures earn an ITC:

- A. the cost of acquiring qualified property;
 - A.1 the cost of acquiring qualified resource property (before 2016—see transitory measures below)
- B. SR&ED qualified expenditure pool
- C. pre-production mining expenditures (before 2016)
- D. apprenticeship expenditures
- E. eligible child care spaces for expenditures incurred before March 22, 2017 (see transitory measures on page 74)

The following are definitions of investments and expenditure that qualify for an ITC:

- A. **Qualified property** is defined in subsection 127(9). It includes new prescribed buildings, prescribed machinery, and equipment or prescribed energy and conservation property acquired during the year to use in certain activities in Newfoundland and Labrador, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, New Brunswick, the Gaspé Peninsula, and prescribed offshore regions (Atlantic region).
 - A.1 **Qualified resource property** is defined in subsection 127(9). It includes new prescribed buildings, machinery or equipment acquired after March 28, 2012, for use in Canada primarily in oil, gas and mining activities in the Atlantic region. The ITC rate for qualified resource property is now 0%. The rate decreased from 10% to 5% for expenses incurred in 2014 and 2015, and 0% after 2015.

Transitional relief is available. For property acquired after 2013 and before 2017, the ITC on qualified resource property applies at a rate of 10% if the property is acquired:

- under a written agreement entered into by the corporation before March 29, 2012, or

- as part of a phase of a project where, before March 29, 2012:
 - the construction of the phase was started by, or on behalf of, the corporation, or
 - the engineering and design work for the construction of the phase, as evidenced in writing, was started by, or on behalf of, the corporation

For excluded activities, see the definition of “specified percentage” in subsection 127(9).

- B. **Qualified expenditures and SR&ED qualified expenditure pool** are defined in subsection 127(9). SR&ED is defined in subsection 248(1).
- C. **Pre-production mining expenditures** are defined in subsection 127(9). You can no longer file a claim for this credit, since it expired December 31, 2015, and so did transitory measures. Only unused credits that have not expired can be carried forward for up to 20 tax years that follow the tax year in which you made the investment.
- D. **Apprenticeship expenditures** are defined in subsection 127(9).
- E. **Eligible child care spaces expenditures** are defined in subsection 127(9).

ITC for qualified property

You can earn ITCs on qualified **property** acquired mainly for use in designated activities in the Atlantic region.

Designated activities include, among others, the following:

- manufacturing or processing goods for sale or lease

Note

Eligible machinery and equipment acquired after 2015 and before 2026 for use in Canada mainly for the manufacturing and processing of goods for sale or lease is included in a new class 53. These assets are qualified property for the ITC.

- logging
- farming or fishing
- storing grain
- harvesting peat

The ITC rate for qualified property is 10%.

In addition, the following rules apply to certain corporations that lease qualified properties such as prescribed machinery and equipment or prescribed energy generation and conservation property to lessees who use the property in any of the designated activities:

- For a corporation with a principal business of leasing property, lending money, or purchasing conditional sales contracts, accounts receivable, or other obligations, property acquired for the purposes of leasing it in the ordinary course of carrying on business in Canada is considered qualified property.
- For a corporation with a principal business of manufacturing property that it sells or leases, a property is considered qualified property only if the corporation

manufactures it and leases it in the ordinary course of its business in Canada.

- For a corporation with a principal business of selling or servicing property, a property is considered qualified property only if it is a type of property that the corporation sells or services, and the property is leased in the ordinary course of carrying on business in Canada.

Scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED) qualified expenditure pool

You have to file Form T661, Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim, along with Schedule 31 when making a claim for an ITC on qualified expenditures for SR&ED. See page 50 for more information.

Note

You have to identify qualified SR&ED expenditures on Form T661 and Schedule 31 no later than 12 months after the filing due date for the year the expenditures were incurred (without reference to subsection 78(4)).

The **SR&ED qualified expenditure pool** includes qualified SR&ED expenditures, that is current expenditures the corporation incurred in the year plus any qualified expenditures transferred to the corporation under an agreement in subsection 127(13) less any qualified expenditures transferred by the corporation under such an agreement (see Form T1146, Agreement to Transfer Qualified Expenditures Incurred in Respect of SR&ED Contracts Between Persons Not Dealing at Arm's Length).

Capital expenditures made after 2013, including allowable lease costs of equipment, can **no longer** be claimed for SR&ED purposes. Those expenditures are given the treatment otherwise applicable to such expenditures under the Income Tax Act.

References

Subsections 37(11) and 127(9)

SR&ED investment tax credit and refund

You may earn a non-refundable ITC of 15% of the SR&ED qualified expenditure pool at the end of the tax year.

Some CCPCs can claim the enhanced ITC rate of 35% on the SR&ED qualified expenditure pool, up to their expenditure limit.

The **expenditure limit** is \$3 million and is subject to a phase-out based on the taxable income and the taxable capital employed in Canada of the CCPC and its associated corporations, for the previous tax year.

The expenditure limit begins to decrease when the taxable income before the application of the specified future tax consequences (see note below) of the CCPC and its associated corporations for the previous tax year exceeds \$500,000 and becomes nil at \$800,000 and higher.

The expenditure limit also begins to decrease when the taxable capital employed in Canada of the CCPC and its associated corporations for the previous tax year reaches \$10 million and becomes nil at \$50 million and higher.

If the corporation is associated with one or more CCPCs, you have to allocate the expenditure limit among the associated CCPCs on Schedule 49, Agreement Among

Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Expenditure Limit. See page 31 for details about Schedule 49.

CCPCs that do not meet the definition of qualifying corporation can earn ITCs at the enhanced rate of 35% on qualified SR&ED expenditures up to their expenditure limit. This ITC can be refunded if it cannot be used in the year to offset Part I tax. The ITC earned on SR&ED expenditures that exceed the expenditure limit is earned at the rate of 15% and it is not refundable.

A **qualifying corporation** is a CCPC whose taxable income for the previous tax year before the application of the specified future tax consequences (see note below) **plus** the taxable incomes of all associated corporations before the application of the specified future tax consequences (for tax years ending in the same calendar year as the corporation's previous tax year) is not more than the total of the qualifying income limits of the corporation and the associated corporations for those previous years.

The **qualifying income limit** is \$500,000. It begins to decrease when the total taxable capital employed in Canada of the corporation and its associated corporations for the previous tax year reaches \$10 million and becomes nil at \$50 million.

CCPCs that meet the definition of qualifying corporation can also earn ITCs at the enhanced rate of 35% on qualified SR&ED expenditures up to their expenditure limit. This ITC can be refunded if it cannot be used in the year to offset Part I tax. For qualifying corporations, the ITC earned on SR&ED expenditures that exceed the expenditure limit is earned at the rate of 15%, of which 40% is also refundable.

Note

The taxable income mentioned in the definition of expenditure limit and qualifying corporation is determined before taking into consideration the **specified future tax consequences**. These consequences include, among others, the carryback of losses from later years that would have reduced the taxable income for the year in which those losses were applied. For more information, see the definition of specified future tax consequence in subsection 248(1).

Corporations may be associated because the same group of persons controls them, but the members of this group do not act together and have no other connection to each other.

CCPCs that are associated only because of the above definition of a group will not be considered associated for the following calculations:

- the refundable ITC on eligible SR&ED expenditures
- calculating the expenditure limit
- allocating the expenditure limit

For this exception to apply, one of the corporations must have at least one shareholder who is not common to both corporations.

References

Section 127.1
Subsections 127(5) to 127(12) and 248(1)
Regulations 2902 and 4600

Apprenticeship job creation tax credit

A corporation can earn an ITC equal to 10% of the eligible salaries and wages paid to eligible apprentices employed in the business in the tax year to a maximum credit of \$2,000, per year, per apprentice.

An **eligible apprentice** is one who is working in a prescribed trade in the first two years of their apprenticeship contract. This contract is registered with Canada or a province or territory under an apprenticeship program designed to certify or license individuals in the trade. A prescribed trade will include the trades currently listed as Red Seal Trades. For more information about the trades, go to red-seal.ca. In addition, the minister of Finance may in consultation with the minister of Employment and Social Development, prescribe other trades.

Eligible salaries and wages are those payable by the employer to an eligible apprentice for the apprentices' employment in Canada in the tax year and during the first 24 months of the apprenticeship. Eligible salaries or wages do not include qualified expenditures incurred by the corporation in a tax year, remuneration based on profits, bonuses, taxable benefits including stock options, and certain unpaid remuneration.

Where two or more related employers employ an apprentice, special rules apply to ensure that the \$2,000 limit is allocated to only one employer.

An unused credit can be carried back 3 years, and carried forward 20 years.

Complete Parts 21 to 23 of Schedule 31 to calculate the credit.

Investment tax credit (ITC) for child care spaces

Note

The investment tax credit for child care spaces is eliminated for expenditures incurred after March 21, 2017. As a transitional measure, the credit is available for eligible expenditures incurred before 2020 under a written agreement entered into before March 22, 2017.

An employer carrying on business in Canada, other than a child care services business, can claim a non-refundable tax credit to create one or more new child care spaces in a new or existing licensed child care facility for the children of their employees and for other children in the community. The non-refundable tax credit is equal to the lesser of \$10,000 and 25% of the eligible expenditure per child care space created. Eligible expenditures include the cost of depreciable property (other than specified property), and the amount of specified start-up costs, acquired or incurred only to create the new child care space at a licensed child care facility.

Eligible depreciable property includes:

- the building or the part of the building in which the child care facility is located
- furniture and appliances
- computer and audio-visual equipment
- playground structures and equipment

Specified child care start-up costs include the initial costs for:

- building permits and architect's fees
- landscaping for the children's playground
- regulatory inspections and licensing fees
- children's educational material

Eligible expenditures do not include specified property such as motor vehicles, or a property that is, or is located in or attached to, a residence of: the taxpayer, an employee of the taxpayer, a person who holds an interest in the taxpayer, or any person related to a person referred to above.

The credit is not available for any of the ongoing expenses of the child care facility such as supplies, wages, salaries, or utilities.

The amount of the credit is added to the ITC pool and is available to reduce the federal taxes payable in the tax year. Any unused credits can be carried back 3 years or carried forward 20 years.

Complete Parts 24 to 28 of Schedule 31 to claim the credit.

The credit will be recovered against the taxpayer's tax otherwise payable under Part I of the Act if, at any time within the 60 months of the day on which the taxpayer acquired the property:

- the new child care space is no longer available, or
- property that was an eligible expenditure for this credit is sold or leased to another person or converted to another use

For more information on the recapture, see line 602 on page 68.

Investment tax credit (ITC) claim

You can deduct the full amount of ITC against federal Part I tax payable. If you are claiming an ITC for a depreciable property, including shared-use equipment, reduce the capital cost of the property in the next tax year by the amount of this year's ITC. If you are claiming an ITC for SR&ED expenditures, other than expenditures for shared-use equipment, reduce the pool of deductible SR&ED expenditures in the next tax year by the amount of this year's ITC. For more information, see Schedule 8, "Column 4 – Adjustments and transfers," on page 42.

Note

A corporation cannot claim an ITC for an expense or expenditure incurred in the course of earning income if any of that income is exempt income or is exempt from tax under Part I.

References

Subsections 13(7.1), 37(1), and 127(5)

You can carry forward ITCs not previously deducted for 20 years, or carry them back 3 years, to reduce Part I tax. Remember that you can only carry back ITCs to a prior year if you cannot deduct them in the year you earn them.

Special rules restrict the carryforward and carryback of ITCs following an acquisition of control.

References

Paragraph 127(5)(a)
Subsections 127(9.1), 127(9.2), and 127(36)

When to complete Schedule 31

Complete Schedule 31 and file it with the return if the corporation:

- acquired any qualified property or incurred any expenditures qualifying for ITC purposes
- is carrying forward unused ITCs from a previous year
- is transferring unused ITCs from a predecessor corporation on amalgamation, or from a subsidiary corporation on wind-up
- is applying ITCs against Part I tax
- is requesting a carryback of unused ITCs to a previous tax year, or
- is requesting a refund of unused ITCs

Complete Schedule 31 and enter the amount of the ITC for the current year on line 652.

Note

Eligibility for an ITC is limited to those expenses or expenditures identified in Schedule 31 filed within 12 months of the filing due date for the tax year in which the expenses were made or incurred [without reference to subsection 78(4)].

Investment tax credit refund

For information about CCPCs claiming a refund of ITC for scientific research and experimental development, see “SR&ED investment tax credit and refund” on page 73.

Any ITC you earned in the tax year must first be used to reduce taxes payable to zero before the remainder can be claimed as a refund.

You have to file Schedule 31 to claim the ITC refund. On line 780 of your return, enter the ITC refund claim calculated on Schedule 31.

Part I tax payable

Part I tax payable for the year is the basic Part I tax **plus** the personal services business income tax and the amount of recapture of ITC and the refundable tax on the CCPC’s investment income (amount A plus amounts B, C, and H), **minus** any allowable deductions and credits (amount K).

Enter this amount at amount L, and also on line 700 in the “Summary of tax and credits” section on page 8 of your return.

Chapter 8 – Page 8 of the T2 return

	Page		Page
Summary of tax and credits	78	Newfoundland and Labrador interactive digital media tax credit	86
Federal tax	78	Prince Edward Island	87
Line 700 – Part I tax payable.....	78	Prince Edward Island political contribution tax credit	87
Line 708 – Part II surtax payable	78	Prince Edward Island corporate investment tax credit	87
Line 710 – Part III.1 tax payable.....	78	Nova Scotia	87
Eligible dividend	78	Nova Scotia political contribution tax credit.....	87
General rate income pool (GRIP).....	78	Nova Scotia corporate tax reduction for new small businesses	88
Low rate income pool (LRIP).....	78	Nova Scotia film industry tax credit.....	88
Election to not be a Canadian-controlled private corporation.....	78	Nova Scotia research and development tax credit.....	88
Election to treat excessive eligible dividend designations as ordinary dividends	79	Recapture of Nova Scotia research and development tax credit.....	88
Line 712 – Part IV tax payable.....	79	Nova Scotia digital media tax credit.....	89
Dividends subject to Part IV tax	79	Nova Scotia digital animation tax credit.....	89
Definitions	79	Nova Scotia capital investment tax credit.....	89
Parts 1 and 2 of Schedule 3	80	Nova Scotia food bank tax credit for farmers	89
Line 716 – Part IV.1 tax payable.....	80	New Brunswick.....	89
Part 4 of Schedule 43 – Calculation of Part IV.1 tax payable	80	New Brunswick political contribution tax credit	90
Line 720 – Part VI tax payable.....	80	New Brunswick small business investor tax credit....	90
Line 724 – Part VI.1 tax payable.....	81	New Brunswick film tax credit.....	90
Part 1 of Schedule 43 – Calculation of dividend allowance	81	New Brunswick research and development tax credit... Recapture of New Brunswick research and development tax credit.....	90 91
Part 2 of Schedule 43 – Agreement among associated corporations to allocate the dividend allowance	81	Ontario	91
Part 3 of Schedule 43 – Calculation of Part VI.1 tax payable	81	Ontario small business deduction.....	91
Schedule 45, Agreement Respecting Liability for Part VI.1 Tax	81	Ontario transitional tax debits and credits	91
Line 727 – Part XIII.1 tax payable	81	Ontario corporate minimum tax.....	91
Line 728 – Part XIV tax payable.....	81	Ontario special additional tax on life insurance corporations	92
Provincial and territorial tax	82	Ontario political contributions tax credit.....	93
Permanent establishment.....	82	Ontario resource tax credit.....	93
Line 750 – Provincial or territorial jurisdiction	82	Ontario tax credit for manufacturing and processing	93
Line 760 – Net provincial and territorial tax payable....	82	Ontario credit union tax reduction	94
Schedule 5, Tax Calculation Supplementary – Corporations.....	82	Ontario research and development tax credit.....	94
Part 1 of Schedule 5 – Allocation of taxable income...	82	Recapture of Ontario R&D tax credit	94
Part 2 of Schedule 5 – Provincial and territorial tax credits and rebates.....	83	Ontario corporate minimum tax credit	94
Dual rates of provincial and territorial income tax	84	Ontario community food program donation tax credit for farmers.....	95
Provincial or territorial foreign tax credits	84	Ontario qualifying environmental trust tax credit	95
Newfoundland and Labrador	85	Ontario co-operative education tax credit	95
Newfoundland and Labrador capital tax on financial institutions.....	85	Ontario apprenticeship training tax credit	95
Newfoundland and Labrador political contribution tax credit.....	85	Ontario computer animation and special effects tax credit	96
Newfoundland and Labrador venture capital tax credit	85	Ontario film and television tax credit.....	97
Newfoundland and Labrador direct equity tax credit.....	86	Ontario production services tax credit.....	98
Newfoundland and Labrador resort property investment tax credit.....	86	Ontario interactive digital media tax credit	98
Newfoundland and Labrador research and development tax credit	86	Ontario book publishing tax credit.....	99
Newfoundland and Labrador film and video industry tax credit	86	Ontario innovation tax credit.....	100
		Ontario business-research institute tax credit.....	100
		Ontario MGCS annual return	101
		Ontario specialty types.....	101

	Page		Page
Manitoba	101	British Columbia book publishing tax credit	115
Manitoba additional deduction for credit unions.....	109	British Columbia training tax credit	115
Manitoba manufacturing investment tax credit.....	102	British Columbia interactive digital media tax credit.....	116
Manitoba research and development tax credit.....	102	British Columbia shipbuilding and ship repair industry tax credit.....	117
Manitoba paid work experience tax credit	102	Yukon.....	117
Manitoba odour-control tax credit	103	Yukon political contribution tax credit	117
Manitoba small business venture capital tax credit ...	104	Yukon manufacturing and processing profits tax credit.....	118
Manitoba cooperative development tax credit.....	104	Yukon research and development tax credit.....	118
Manitoba Neighbourhoods Alive! tax credit.....	105	Northwest Territories.....	118
Manitoba cultural industries printing tax credit.....	105	Northwest Territories political contribution tax credit.....	118
Manitoba interactive digital media tax credit.....	105	Nunavut.....	118
Manitoba book publishing tax credit.....	106	Nunavut political contribution tax credit	118
Manitoba green energy equipment tax credit	106	Other credits	119
Manitoba film and video production tax credit.....	106	Line 780 – Investment tax credit refund.....	119
Manitoba data processing centre investment tax credits.....	107	Line 784 – Dividend refund	119
Manitoba nutrient management tax credit	108	Line 788 – Federal capital gains refund.....	119
Manitoba rental housing construction tax credit.....	108	Line 792 – Federal qualifying environmental trust tax credit refund.....	119
Manitoba community enterprise development tax credit	108	Line 796 – Canadian film or video production tax credit refund.....	119
Manitoba child care centre development tax credit ...	108	Line 797 – Film or video production services tax credit refund.....	119
Saskatchewan	108	Lines 800 and 801 – Tax withheld at source	120
Saskatchewan credit union tax reduction	109	Line 808 – Provincial and territorial capital gains refund	120
Saskatchewan political contribution tax credit	109	Line 812 – Provincial and territorial refundable tax credits	120
Saskatchewan manufacturing and processing profits tax reduction.....	109	Line 840 – Tax instalments paid	120
Saskatchewan manufacturing and processing investment tax credit.....	109	Refund or payment	120
Saskatchewan research and development tax credit..	109	Line 894 – Refund code	121
Saskatchewan qualifying environmental trust tax credit	110	Line 896.....	121
British Columbia.....	110	Payment of balance owing	121
British Columbia credit union tax reduction.....	110	Direct deposit request	121
British Columbia logging tax credit	110	Lines 910 to 918	121
British Columbia political contribution tax credit	111	Mandatory electronic filing for tax preparers	122
British Columbia farmers' food donation tax credit...	111	Line 920.....	122
British Columbia small business venture capital tax credit	111	Certification	122
British Columbia scientific research and experimental development tax credit	111	Lines 950 to 959	122
British Columbia SR&ED refundable tax credit	111	Language of correspondence	122
British Columbia SR&ED non-refundable tax credit.....	111	Line 990.....	122
Recapture of British Columbia SR&ED tax credit.....	112		
British Columbia qualifying environmental trust tax credit.....	112		
British Columbia film and television tax credit	112		
British Columbia production services tax credit.....	113		
British Columbia mining exploration tax credit	114		

Summary of tax and credits

In the “Summary of tax and credits” area of your return, summarize the amounts of federal and provincial or territorial tax payable, as well as the credits and refunds claimed to reduce total tax payable.

Federal tax

Line 700 – Part I tax payable

On line 700, enter the amount of Part I tax payable that you determined at amount L of page 7.

Line 708 – Part II surtax payable

Under Part II, tobacco manufacturers have to pay surtax equal to 50% of Part I tax on tobacco manufacturing profits for the year.

Note

This surtax is eliminated for tax years that start after March 22, 2017. For a tax year that includes March 22, 2017, the surtax is prorated based on the number of days of the year that are before March 23, 2017, and the number of days in the year.

File Schedule 46, Part II – Tobacco Manufacturers’ Surtax, and attach it to your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 708, enter the amount of Part II surtax payable.

Reference
Section 182

Line 710 – Part III.1 tax payable

A corporation that designates dividends as **eligible dividends** that exceed its capacity to pay such dividends is subject to Part III.1 tax. The tax is equal to 20% of the excessive eligible dividend designation.

Use Schedule 55, Part III.1 Tax on Excessive Eligible Dividend Designations, to calculate any Part III.1 tax payable and file it with your T2 return.

Note

Every corporation resident in Canada that pays a taxable dividend in the year, other than a capital gains dividend, must file this schedule.

In the case where an excessive eligible dividend designation is determined to be part of a tax avoidance scheme, the 20% tax plus an additional 10% tax will apply to the whole dividend designation.

Eligible dividend

An eligible dividend is any taxable dividend paid to a resident of Canada by a Canadian corporation that is designated by that corporation to be an eligible dividend. The corporation does the designation by notifying, in writing, each person or partnership at the time it pays them the dividend. For more information about the notification guidelines, go to canada.ca/taxes-eligible-dividends and select “Designation of eligible dividends”.

A corporation is allowed to designate a portion of a taxable dividend (rather than the whole amount) to be an eligible dividend. Late designations are allowed, if they are made within three years after the day on which the designation

was first required to be made and, in the opinion of the minister, it is just and equitable to do so (including to affected shareholders) in the circumstances. The designation is deemed to have been made on the day the designation was required to be made.

A corporation’s capacity to pay eligible dividends depends mostly on its status.

General rate income pool (GRIP)

A CCPC or a deposit insurance corporation may pay eligible dividends to the extent of its GRIP—a balance generally reflecting taxable income that has **not** benefited from the small business deduction or any other special tax rate—without incurring Part III.1 tax. The GRIP is calculated at the end of the tax year. However, a corporation can pay eligible dividends over the course of the year as long as, at the end of the year, the eligible dividends paid do not exceed its GRIP.

Use Schedule 53, General Rate Income Pool (GRIP) Calculation, to determine the GRIP and file it with your T2 return. You should file this schedule if you paid an eligible dividend in the tax year, or if your GRIP balance changed, to ensure that the GRIP balance on our records is correct.

You can view GRIP balances using the “View return balances” service through:

- My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account, if you are the business owner
- Represent a Client at canada.ca/taxes-representatives, if you are an authorized representative or employee

Low rate income pool (LRIP)

A corporation resident in Canada that is neither a CCPC nor a deposit insurance corporation can pay eligible dividends in any amount unless it has an LRIP. The LRIP is generally made up of taxable income that has benefited from certain preferential tax rates. The corporation has to reduce its LRIP to zero by paying out ordinary dividends before it can pay an eligible dividend, or it will be subject to Part III.1 tax. The LRIP must be calculated at the time a dividend is paid or received or any other event occurs affecting the LRIP balance in the year.

Use Schedule 54, Low Rate Income Pool (LRIP) Calculation, to determine the LRIP, throughout the year. File the completed schedule with your T2 return. All other calculations including the worksheets should be kept with your records in case we ask for them at a later date.

Election not to be a Canadian-controlled private corporation

A CCPC can elect not to be a CCPC for purposes of the eligible dividend treatment. If it so elects, it is deemed not to be a CCPC for the tax year in which it makes the election and all later tax years, until it revokes the election. The CCPC will lose its entitlement to the small business deduction. However, no other benefits of CCPC status will be affected.

A corporation that revokes an election will become a CCPC again for the tax year that follows the tax year in which the revocation is made.

Use Form T2002, Election, or Revocation of an Election, Not To Be a Canadian-Controlled Private Corporation, to make or to revoke an election previously made, and file it by the due date of the T2 return. We will not accept an election or revocation of an election after the filing due date.

Note

A corporation that has previously revoked an election must get written consent from us to make or revoke another election.

Election to treat excessive eligible dividend designations as ordinary dividends

Corporations that make excessive eligible dividend designations may be allowed to elect to treat the excessive amounts paid as ordinary dividends. In order to do so, the corporation must have the concurrence of its shareholders who received, or were entitled to receive, the dividend and whose addresses are known to the corporation. For more information, go to canada.ca/taxes-eligible-dividends and select "Election to treat excessive eligible dividend designations as ordinary dividends".

Corporations cannot elect to treat excessive eligible dividend designations that are subject to the 30% Part III.1 tax as ordinary dividends.

References

Sections 185.1 and 185.2
Subsections 89(11) to (14)

Line 712 – Part IV tax payable

Use Parts 1 and 2 of Schedule 3, Dividends Received, Taxable Dividends Paid, and Part IV Tax Calculation, to calculate Part IV tax payable on taxable dividends you received

Dividends subject to Part IV tax

The following types of dividends are subject to Part IV tax:

- taxable dividends from corporations that are deductible under section 112 when you calculate taxable income
- taxable dividends from foreign affiliates that are deductible under paragraphs 113(1)(a), (b), or (d), or subsection 113(2) when you calculate taxable income

Taxable dividends received are only subject to Part IV tax if the corporation receives them while it is a **private or subject corporation**. Taxable dividends received from a non-connected corporation are subject to Part IV tax.

Taxable dividends received from a **connected corporation** are subject to Part IV tax only when paying the dividends generates a dividend refund for the payer corporation.

The Part IV tax rate is 38 1/3% for tax years of a corporation that end after 2015 (previously, it was 33 1/3%).

For tax years that end after 2015 and start before 2016, the following rules apply:

- for assessable dividends received in the tax year and before 2016, the tax rate is 33 1/3%

- for assessable dividends received in the tax year and after 2015, the rate is 38 1/3%
- non-capital losses and farm losses applied to reduce Part IV tax will be used first to offset assessable dividends received after 2015 (that is, the assessable dividends that are subject to the higher 38 1/3% rate). Any excess will be used to offset assessable dividends received before 2016

Definitions

Private corporation

A private corporation is a corporation that is:

- resident in Canada
- not a public corporation
- not controlled by one or more public corporations (other than a prescribed venture capital corporation)
- not controlled by one or more prescribed federal Crown corporations
- not controlled by any combination of prescribed federal Crown corporations and public corporations

Reference

Subsection 89(1)

Subject corporation

A subject corporation is a corporation, other than a private corporation, that is resident in Canada and is controlled by or for the benefit of either an individual other than a trust, or a related group of individuals other than trusts.

Reference

Subsection 186(3)

Connected corporation

A payer corporation is connected to the corporation that receives the dividends (the recipient) if the recipient controls the payer corporation. The payer and recipient corporations are also connected when both of the following apply:

- the recipient owns more than 10% of the issued share capital (with full voting rights) of the payer corporation
- the recipient owns shares of the capital stock of the payer corporation with a fair market value of more than 10% of the fair market value of all the issued share capital of the payer corporation

You determine control of the corporation by considering the actual ownership of shares, without taking into account any rights referred to in paragraph 251(5)(b).

For purposes of Part IV tax, a payer corporation is controlled by a recipient corporation if more than 50% of the payer's issued share capital (having full voting rights) belongs to the recipient, to persons with whom the recipient does not deal at arm's length, or to any combination of these persons.

References

Subsections 186(2) and (4)

Exempt corporations

The following types of corporations are exempt from Part IV tax:

- A. a corporation that was bankrupt at any time during the year
- B. a corporation that, throughout the year, was one of the following:
 - a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation
 - a prescribed investment contract corporation
 - an insurance corporation
 - a corporation licensed as a trustee
 - a bank
 - a registered securities dealer that was, throughout the year, a member of a designated stock exchange in Canada

Reference
Section 186.1

Exempt dividends

A corporation that is a prescribed venture capital corporation throughout the year does not have to pay Part IV tax on dividends it received from a prescribed qualifying corporation.

References
Section 186.2
Regulation 6704

Dividends not taxable

Any dividends that a corporation received from a capital dividend account are not taxable, as long as the payer corporation made an election under section 83. Therefore, if these non-taxable dividends are included as income, they should be deducted as an adjustment on Schedule 1.

Parts 1 and 2 of Schedule 3

In the following section we provide details on Parts 1 and 2 of Schedule 3. Parts 3 and 4 are explained on page 67.

Part 1 – Dividends received in the tax year

Complete Part 1 to identify dividends, both taxable and non-taxable, received during the tax year and to calculate Part IV tax before deductions. Public corporations (other than subject corporations) do not need to calculate Part IV tax.

Note

If more than one corporation paid dividends, you have to do a separate calculation for each payer corporation. If dividends were paid in different payer corporations' tax years, you have to do separate calculations for each of the tax years.

On line 320 of the return, enter the amount of taxable dividends deductible from taxable income under section 112, subsections 113(2) and 138(6), and paragraph 113(1)(a), (b), or (d).

Part 2 – Calculation of Part IV tax payable

Part IV tax otherwise payable on a dividend is reduced by any amount of Part IV.1 tax payable on the same dividend. See below for details.

You can reduce the amount of dividends subject to Part IV tax by using non-capital losses and farm losses incurred in the tax year or carried forward from prior years.

On line 712 of the return, enter the amount of Part IV tax payable on taxable dividends received.

Reference
IT-269, Part IV Tax on Taxable Dividends Received by a Private Corporation or a Subject Corporation

Line 716 – Part IV.1 tax payable

Complete Schedule 43, Calculation of Parts IV.1 and VI.1 Taxes, to calculate Part IV.1 tax payable.

Part 4 of Schedule 43 – Calculation of Part IV.1 tax payable

Part 4 gives details on how to calculate Part IV.1 tax.

Public corporations and certain other corporations may be subject to the 10% Part IV.1 tax on dividends they receive on taxable preferred shares. A **restricted financial institution** is also subject to tax on dividends received on **taxable restricted financial institution shares** (see subsection 248(1) for definitions of these terms).

The **issuer** of taxable preferred shares can elect to pay a 40% rather than a 25% tax under Part VI.1 on dividends on taxable preferred shares when they complete Part 3 of this schedule. This election exempts the **holder** of these shares from the 10% tax under Part IV.1. No other form needs to be filed to elect. For details, see line 724 below.

Excepted dividends, which are defined in section 187.1, are not subject to Part IV.1 tax. For example, an excepted dividend is one the corporation receives on a share of another corporation in which the corporation had a substantial interest at the time it received the dividend.

On line 716, enter the amount of Part IV.1 tax payable that you calculated on line 340 of Schedule 43.

References
Sections 187.1 to 187.6
Subsection 191.2(1)

Line 720 – Part VI tax payable

You have to complete Schedule 38, Part VI Tax on Capital of Financial Institutions, to calculate Part VI tax.

Part VI levies a tax on a financial institution's taxable capital employed in Canada. Part VI tax is 1.25% of the taxable capital employed in Canada that is more than the \$1 billion capital deduction for the year.

If the corporation is a member of a related group, you have to allocate the capital deduction among the members.

Use Schedule 39, Agreement Among Related Financial Institutions – Part VI Tax, to allocate the capital deduction. File this agreement with your return.

Note

Only one of the associated or related corporations needs to file Schedule 39 for a calendar year. However, if Schedule 39 is not already on file with us when we assess any of the returns for a tax year ending in the calendar year of the agreement, we will ask for one.

Under subsection 190.1(3), you can deduct Part I tax payable for the year from Part VI tax payable. This is called the Part I tax credit. You can deduct any unused Part I tax credits from Part VI tax in any of the three previous and seven following tax years.

To calculate the balance of unused Part I tax credits and to carry back this credit, you can use Schedule 42, Calculation of Unused Part I Tax Credit.

Financial institutions include banks, trust companies, life insurance corporations, certain holding corporations, and corporations that accept deposits and carry on the business of lending money on the security of real property or immovables, or investing in indebtedness on the security of mortgages on real property or of hypothecs on immovables.

File Schedule 38 with your return if you have Part VI tax payable, or would have, if not for the deduction of a Part I tax credit.

On line 720, enter the amount of Part VI tax payable that you calculated on line 890 of Schedule 38.

References

Sections 190, 190.1, and 190.11 to 190.15

Line 724 – Part VI.1 tax payable

Complete the following schedules if required:

- Schedule 43, Calculation of Parts IV.1 and VI.1 Taxes
- Schedule 45, Agreement Respecting Liability for Part VI.1 Tax

See the following headings for more details

Part 1 of Schedule 43 – Calculation of dividend allowance

Calculate the dividend allowance on Part 1 of Schedule 43.

Generally, the first \$500,000 of dividends paid in the year on taxable preferred shares is exempt from Part VI.1 tax liability. This basic annual exemption is called the **dividend allowance**.

However, the \$500,000 dividend allowance is reduced if you paid more than \$1 million of dividends on taxable preferred shares in the previous year.

Part 2 of Schedule 43 – Agreement among associated corporations to allocate the dividend allowance

If you are a member of an associated group, you have to allocate the dividend allowance between the members. Part 2 provides an area for this allocation.

Part 3 of Schedule 43 – Calculation of Part VI.1 tax payable

Complete Part 3 of Schedule 43 to calculate Part VI.1 tax. Part VI.1 tax is levied on dividends (other than certain excluded dividends) you paid on short-term preferred shares and taxable preferred shares.

You are subject to a 40% tax on dividends you paid on **short-term preferred shares** that are more than the annual dividend allowance.

You are subject to a tax of 25% or 40% on dividends you paid on **taxable preferred shares** (other than short-term preferred shares) that are more than any remaining

dividend allowance. Choosing the 40% rate will exempt the holder of these shares from the 10% tax under Part IV.1. This rate would apply to all future dividends paid on that class or series of shares.

See subsection 248(1) for definitions of the terms **short-term preferred shares** and **taxable preferred shares**.

Schedule 45, Agreement Respecting Liability for Part VI.1 Tax

Complete Schedule 45 to certify the transfer of Part VI.1 tax liability and send it to us with Schedule 43.

A corporation (the transferor) can transfer all or part of its Part VI.1 tax liability to another corporation (the transferee), if the corporations were related throughout the following tax years:

- the transferor's tax year for which it owes Part VI.1 tax
- the transferee's tax year that ends on or before the end of the above-mentioned transferor's tax year

You can deduct Part VI.1 tax payable from income. See page 58 for more information. Any Part VI.1 tax that is left over after the taxable income is reduced to zero is part of the non-capital loss for the year. See page 50 for details.

On line 724, enter the amount of Part VI.1 tax payable you calculated on line 270 of Schedule 43.

References

Sections 191, and 191.1 to 191.4

Line 727 – Part XIII.1 tax payable

Every authorized foreign bank is subject to Part XIII.1 tax equal to 25% of its taxable interest expense for the year.

You have to show your calculations on a separate schedule. Identify these calculations as Schedule 92, Part XIII.1 Tax – Additional Tax on Authorized Foreign Banks, since we do not publish this schedule. For more information, see Part XIII.1 tax in the Income Tax Act.

On line 727 of the return, enter the amount of Part XIII.1 tax payable.

Line 728 – Part XIV tax payable

Every corporation that is non-resident in a tax year is subject to Part XIV tax.

Part XIV tax is 25%, but a tax treaty can reduce this percentage. In addition, a tax treaty may restrict the Part XIV tax to corporations that carry on business in Canada through a permanent establishment in Canada.

You have to complete Schedule 20, Part XIV – Additional Tax on Non-Resident Corporations, to calculate Part XIV tax. On line 728 of the return, enter the amount of Part XIV tax payable you calculated on Schedule 20.

Note

Corporations that are subject to Part XIV tax should file their return with the Sudbury Tax Centre. See

“Corporation Internet Filing” on page 11 and “Where do you file your paper return?” on page 12.

References

Section 219

IT-137, Additional Tax on Certain Corporations Carrying on Business in Canada

Provincial and territorial tax

Quebec and Alberta administer their own corporation income tax systems. Corporations that earn income in these provinces have to file separate provincial corporation income tax returns.

All other provinces and territories legislate their corporation income tax provisions, but the CRA administers them. These provinces and territories do not charge income tax on the taxable income of corporations that are exempt from tax under section 149.

If the corporation has a permanent establishment in any province or territory other than Quebec or Alberta, you have to calculate provincial and/or territorial income taxes and credits, as well as federal income taxes and credits, on the return.

Note

Unless otherwise specified in the legislation, the credits are considered government assistance and must be included in income in the tax year they are received.

Reference

Paragraph 12(1)(x)

Permanent establishment

A permanent establishment in a province or territory is usually a fixed place of business of the corporation, which includes an office, branch, oil well, farm, timberland, factory, workshop, warehouse, or mine. If the corporation does not have a fixed place of business, the corporation's permanent establishment is the principal place in which the corporation's business is conducted.

If the corporation carries on business through an employee or an agent established in a particular place, it is considered to have a permanent establishment in that place if the employee or agent:

- has general authority to contract for the corporation, or
- has a stock of merchandise owned by the corporation from which the employee or agent regularly fills orders received

A corporation that would not otherwise have any permanent establishment in a province or territory and/or a jurisdiction outside of Canada is deemed to have a permanent establishment at the place designated in its incorporation documents or bylaws as its head office or registered office. So, whether or not the corporation carries on a business in a province or territory, it is entitled to the 10% federal abatement, but subject to provincial or territorial taxation.

See Regulation 400(2) for a complete definition of permanent establishment.

References

Regulation 400(2)

IT-177, Permanent Establishment of a Corporation in a Province

Line 750 – Provincial or territorial jurisdiction

On line 750, give the name of the province or territory where you earned your income. Usually, this is where the corporation has its permanent establishment.

If you earned income in more than one province or territory, write “multiple” on line 750 and file Schedule 5, Tax Calculation Supplementary – Corporations, with your return. See below for instructions on how to complete Schedule 5.

Note

The Newfoundland and Labrador offshore area and the Nova Scotia offshore area are considered provinces.

By completing line 750, you ensure that the income taxes go to the correct province or territory. Complete this line even if no tax is payable, or if the provincial jurisdiction is Quebec or Alberta.

Reference

Subsection 124(4)

Line 760 – Net provincial and territorial tax payable

If your provincial or territorial jurisdiction is not Quebec or Alberta, and you do not need to complete Schedule 5, enter your provincial or territorial tax payable on line 760.

If you do need to complete Schedule 5, the net amount of provincial or territorial tax will be calculated on line 255 of the schedule. If this amount is positive enter it on line 760 of the return. If this amount is negative, enter it on line 812 of the return.

The following section explains when and how to complete Schedule 5.

Schedule 5, Tax Calculation Supplementary – Corporations

You have to complete Schedule 5 if one of the following applies:

- there is a permanent establishment in more than one province or territory (complete Part 1), whether or not you are taxable (if taxable, also complete Part 2)
- the corporation is claiming provincial or territorial tax credits, or rebates (complete Part 2)
- the corporation has to pay taxes other than income tax (see “Part 2 of Schedule 5” below)

Note

The Newfoundland and Labrador offshore area and the Nova Scotia offshore area are considered provinces.

For information on the calculation of tax for each province and territory, see the sections that follow in this chapter.

Part 1 of Schedule 5 – Allocation of taxable income

You must complete Part 1 of Schedule 5 if you had a permanent establishment in more than one province or territory. Complete columns A to F for each province or

territory in which you had a permanent establishment in the tax year. If there is no taxable income, you only have to complete columns A, B and D.

Note

This also applies to corporations with permanent establishments in Quebec or Alberta.

We assess provincial or territorial income taxes on the amount of taxable income allocated to each province or territory. For details on how to allocate taxable income, see Regulation 402 and the Provincial Income Allocation Newsletters. To find the newsletters, go to canada.ca/cra-forms-publications. Then under "Technical information", select "Provincial income allocation newsletters".

Special rules for establishing a corporation's gross revenue and salaries and wages attributable to a jurisdiction are provided in cases where the corporation is a member of a partnership and the partnership had permanent establishments in more than one jurisdiction. See Guide T4068, Guide for the Partnership Information Return and prescribed Form T5013SCH5, Allocation of Salaries and Wages, and Gross Revenue for Multiple Jurisdictions – Schedule 5.

Generally, to allocate taxable income to each province or territory, you have to use a formula based on gross revenue, and salaries and wages. See Part 1 of Schedule 5 for details.

You will find the general rules on how to allocate gross revenue in Regulation 402.

Do not include any of the following amounts in gross revenue:

- interest on bonds, debentures, or mortgages
- dividends on shares of capital stock
- rents or royalties from property that are not part of the principal business operations

Allocate gross salaries and wages paid in the year to the permanent establishment in which those salaries and wages were paid only to the extent they were paid to employees of the permanent establishment (the permanent establishment is not necessarily the permanent establishment in which those salaries and wages were paid). Do not include in gross salaries and wages any commissions paid to a person who is not an employee, unless that person renders services that would normally be performed by an employee of the corporation. The allocation of salaries paid through a central paymaster is subject to the deeming rules under Regulation 402.1.

See Regulations 403 to 413 for details on special methods for allocating taxable income for the following types of businesses:

- insurance corporations (Regulation 403)
- banks (Regulation 404)
- federal credit unions (Regulation 404.1)
- trust and loan corporations (Regulation 405)
- railway corporations (Regulation 406)

- airline corporations (Regulation 407)
- grain elevator operators (Regulation 408)
- bus and truck operators (Regulation 409)
- ship operators (Regulation 410)
- pipeline operators (Regulation 411)
- divided businesses (Regulation 412)
- non-resident corporations (Regulation 413)

In field 100, enter the regulation number that applies to attribute the taxable income.

Reference

Regulations 400 to 413.1

Part 2 of Schedule 5 – Provincial and territorial tax credits and rebates

Complete Part 2 of Schedule 5 if one of the following applies:

- there is provincial or territorial tax (and a permanent establishment in more than one province or territory)
- there is a claim for provincial or territorial tax credits or rebates
- there is a claim for provincial or territorial refundable tax credits

Note

Corporations with a permanent establishment in Quebec or Alberta must complete the appropriate provincial corporation returns and schedules to report provincial tax and claim provincial credits and rebates.

Corporations with a permanent establishment in Ontario must also complete Part 2 of Schedule 5 if one of the three **previous** or five **following** conditions applies. The corporation:

- is claiming the Ontario small business deduction
- is claiming the Ontario credit union reduction
- has an addition to Ontario basic income tax (such as a transitional tax debit)
- has Ontario corporate minimum tax payable
- has Ontario special additional tax on life insurance corporations payable

Corporations must also complete Part 2 of Schedule 5 if they have Newfoundland and Labrador capital tax on financial institutions payable.

On line 255 of Schedule 5, enter the net amount of provincial and territorial tax payable or the net amount of refundable credits. When the result is positive, enter the net provincial or territorial tax payable on line 760 of the return. When the result is negative, enter the refundable provincial or territorial tax credit on line 812 of the return. Attach to your return any forms you completed to claim provincial or territorial credits or rebates.

In the following sections, you will find information about provincial and territorial tax rates, foreign tax credits, and details on the provincial and territorial credits and rebates.

Dual rates of provincial and territorial income tax

Generally, provinces and territories have two rates of income tax: the **lower rate** and the **higher rate**.

The lower rate applies to the income eligible for the federal small business deduction. One component of the small business deduction is the business limit. Some provinces or territories choose to use the federal business limit. Others establish their own business limit.

The higher rate applies to all other income. For detailed information on the income eligible for each rate and the rates that apply to each province and territory, see the sections that follow in this chapter or go to canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/businesses/topics/corporations/corporation-tax-rates.

Example 1

Corp X earned all of its income in 2018 from its permanent establishment in Newfoundland and Labrador. Corp X claimed the small business deduction when it calculated its federal tax payable. The income from active business carried on in Canada was \$78,000.

The Newfoundland and Labrador **lower rate** of tax is 3%. The **higher rate** of tax is 15%.

Corp X calculates its Newfoundland and Labrador tax payable as follows:

Taxable income	\$90,000
Subtract amount taxed at lower rate:	
Least of lines 400, 405, 410, and 427 in the small business deduction calculation (from the T2 return)	<u>\$78,000</u>
Amount taxed at higher rate	<u>\$12,000</u>
Taxes payable at the lower rate:	
$\$78,000 \times 3\% =$	\$ 2,340
Taxes payable at the higher rate:	
$\$12,000 \times 15\% =$	<u>\$ 1,800</u>
Newfoundland and Labrador tax payable	<u>\$ 4,140</u>

When you allocate taxable income to more than one province or territory, you also have to allocate proportionally any income eligible for the federal small business deduction.

Example 2

Corp Y has permanent establishments in both Newfoundland and Labrador **and** the Yukon. Its tax year runs from July 1, 2017, to June 30, 2018.

Corp Y claimed the small business deduction when it calculated its federal tax payable.

The **lower rate** of tax for Newfoundland and Labrador is 3%, and the **higher rate** of tax is 15%.

To calculate its Newfoundland and Labrador income tax, Corp Y does the following calculations:

Taxable income allocated to Newfoundland and Labrador (from Schedule 5)	\$60,000
Taxable income allocated to the Yukon (from Schedule 5)	<u>\$30,000</u>
Total taxable income earned in Canada	<u>\$90,000</u>
Least of lines 400, 405, 410, and 427 in the federal small business deduction calculation (from the T2 return)	\$78,000
Income eligible for the federal small business deduction attributed to Newfoundland and Labrador:	
$\$60,000 \times \$78,000 =$	\$52,000
\$90,000	
Taxable income earned in Newfoundland and Labrador	\$60,000
Subtract: Income eligible for the federal small business deduction attributed to Newfoundland and Labrador	<u>\$52,000</u>
Amount taxed at higher rate	<u>\$ 8,000</u>
Taxes payable at higher rate:	
$\$8,000 \times 15\% =$	\$ 1,200
Taxes payable at lower rate:	
$\$52,000 \times 3\% =$	<u>\$ 1,560</u>
Newfoundland and Labrador tax payable	<u>\$ 2,760</u>
To calculate its Yukon income tax payable, Corp Y would repeat the same steps, using the rates that apply.	

On the appropriate lines of Part 2 of Schedule 5, enter the gross amount of each provincial or territorial tax payable.

Provincial or territorial foreign tax credits

Every province and territory allows a corporation to claim a foreign tax credit for taxes it paid to another country on foreign **non-business income**. This credit reduces the provincial tax otherwise payable.

However, you cannot claim foreign tax credits for the provinces of Quebec and Alberta on the federal return, because these provinces collect their own income taxes.

The provincial or territorial foreign tax credit is available to a corporation that meets all of the following criteria:

- it is resident in Canada throughout the tax year
- it has a permanent establishment in the province or territory at any time in the tax year
- it has foreign investment income for the tax year

For Ontario, an authorized foreign bank is eligible for the foreign tax credit if it performed Canadian banking business.

The tax credit can only be claimed if the foreign non-business income tax paid exceeds the federal foreign non-business income tax credit deductible for the year.

For each province or territory for which you are claiming a credit, you have to do a separate calculation. Also, if you

paid tax to more than one foreign country you have to do a separate calculation for each country.

If dual rates of corporation tax apply, use the higher rate when you calculate the foreign tax credit. For Ontario, use the basic rate of tax.

To claim the foreign tax credit, complete Schedule 21, Federal and Provincial or Territorial Foreign Income Tax Credits and Federal Logging Tax Credit.

Note

If the tax rate has changed during the tax year, you have to prorate the calculation in Part 9 of Schedule 21 using the number of days in each period. For British Columbia, **prorate the tax rate** in each period, round off the prorated rates to the nearest one-thousandth of one percent (= 0.001%), and add the rounded percentages for the periods **before** multiplying by the foreign non-business income.

On the appropriate lines of Part 2 of Schedule 5, enter the applicable provincial and territorial foreign tax credits.

Newfoundland and Labrador

The **lower rate** of Newfoundland and Labrador income tax is 3%. This lower rate applies to taxable income earned in Newfoundland and Labrador that qualifies for the federal small business deduction.

The **higher rate** of income tax is 15%. This higher rate applies to taxable income earned in Newfoundland and Labrador that does not qualify for the federal small business deduction.

These rates also apply to taxable income earned in the Newfoundland and Labrador offshore area.

You can use Schedule 307, Newfoundland and Labrador Corporation Tax Calculation, to help you calculate the Newfoundland and Labrador tax before the credits are applied. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 200 and/or 205 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Newfoundland and Labrador capital tax on financial institutions

A provincial tax is levied on the taxable capital of financial institutions that have a permanent establishment in Newfoundland and Labrador. This tax applies to banks, and trust and loans corporations.

A capital deduction of \$5 million is available to a corporation that is not a member of a related group and has a capital of \$10 million or less. If the corporation is a member of a related group, a capital deduction of \$5 million to be allocated among members of the related group is available as long as the combined capital of all members of the related group is \$10 million or less.

Use Schedule 306, Newfoundland and Labrador Capital Tax on Financial Institutions – Agreement Among Related Corporations, to allocate the capital deduction. File this agreement with your return.

The tax is equal to 6% of the amount by which the corporation's taxable capital employed in the province for the year, including the offshore area, exceeds its capital deduction for the year.

Corporations that are liable to pay this tax have to file Schedule 305, Newfoundland and Labrador Capital Tax on Financial Institutions.

On line 518 of Schedule 5, enter the provincial tax on financial institutions payable.

A penalty applies to financial institutions that have to pay this tax and do not file the required return on time. For details, see "Penalties" for large corporations on page 14.

Instalment payment requirements for this tax are the same as for Part I tax. For details, see "Instalment due dates" on page 13.

The provincial capital tax cannot be reduced by any tax credits. However, you can deduct the capital tax payable when calculating federal income for tax purposes.

Newfoundland and Labrador political contribution tax credit

You can claim a tax credit on contributions made to registered political parties, registered district associations, or registered non-affiliated candidates, as defined under the Elections Act, 1991, of Newfoundland and Labrador.

The annual maximum credit is **\$500** and is calculated as follows:

- 75% of the first \$100 contributed

plus

- 50% of the next \$450 contributed

plus

- 33 1/3% of the next \$600 contributed

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case we ask for them later. We can only accept photocopies if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

On line 891 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of qualifying contributions, and on line 500, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Newfoundland and Labrador venture capital tax credit

The Newfoundland and Labrador government will issue a certificate to corporations investing in qualifying venture capital funds. This non-refundable credit is equal to 30% of the amount invested, to a lifetime maximum credit of \$75,000.

This credit must be applied against tax otherwise payable. You can carry unused credits back to the three previous tax years or forward to the seven following tax years.

If you file your T2 return electronically, keep your certificate in case we ask for it later. Otherwise, file it with your paper T2 return.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 308, Newfoundland and Labrador Venture Capital Tax Credit. See the schedule for more details.

On line 504 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit.

Newfoundland and Labrador direct equity tax credit

You can claim this credit for an investment in eligible shares of a business with which you deal at arm's length.

There are two tax credit rates. For qualifying activities undertaken in the province outside the Northeast Avalon, a 35% rate applies. For qualifying activities undertaken within the Northeast Avalon, a 20% rate applies. In cases where qualifying activities are undertaken in both areas, a reasonable proration applies.

The maximum credit you can claim is \$50,000 per year, including any amounts carried back or carried forward.

This credit must be claimed against tax otherwise payable. You can carry forward unused credits for seven years or back three years.

The province of Newfoundland and Labrador will issue Form NLDETC-1, Newfoundland and Labrador Direct Equity Tax Credit, for eligible investments. File this form with your T2 return.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 303, Newfoundland and Labrador Direct Equity Tax Credit. See the schedule for more details.

On line 505 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit.

Newfoundland and Labrador resort property investment tax credit

You can claim this credit if you make an investment in a qualifying resort development property in Newfoundland and Labrador within five years after the unit in the qualifying resort development property is first made available for sale. The corporation must not sell or transfer ownership in the unit for at least five years from the date of purchase.

The credit is equal to 45% of the amount invested to a lifetime maximum credit of \$150,000. The maximum credit you can claim in the tax year is \$50,000, including any amounts carried back or carried forward.

This credit must be applied against tax otherwise payable. You can carry forward unused credits to the seven following tax years or back to the three previous tax years.

The application for the credit must be made within 90 days after the sale of the unit. The Province of Newfoundland and Labrador will issue Form NLRPITC-1, Newfoundland and Labrador Resort Property Investment Tax Credit, for qualifying investments. File this form with your T2 return.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 304, Newfoundland and Labrador Resort Property Investment Tax Credit. See the schedule for more details.

On line 507 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Newfoundland and Labrador research and development tax credit

You can claim this credit if you have a permanent establishment in Newfoundland and Labrador and if you made eligible expenditures for research and development

carried out in Newfoundland and Labrador. The credit is equal to 15% of eligible expenditures.

The credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 301, Newfoundland and Labrador Research and Development Tax Credit, with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 520 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of credit earned in the year.

Newfoundland and Labrador film and video industry tax credit

The minister of Finance for the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador will issue a tax credit certificate to a corporation that produces an eligible film or video in the province.

The amount of the credit is equal to the lesser of 40% of eligible salaries paid in the tax year to residents of the province or 25% of the total production costs for each eligible project.

The tax credit:

- applies to eligible salaries incurred before January 1, 2019
- is a maximum of \$4 million for each eligible corporation, together with all corporations associated with that corporation, for all eligible films or videos begun in a 12-month period

This credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file the certificates (or a copy) with your return. Keep a copy for your records.

If there is only one certificate, enter the certificate number on line 821 of Schedule 5. If there is more than one certificate, complete Schedule 302, Additional Certificate Numbers for the Newfoundland and Labrador Film and Video Industry Tax Credit, and file it with your return.

On line 521 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the current year.

Newfoundland and Labrador interactive digital media tax credit

You can claim this credit if you paid eligible salaries and remuneration for eligible interactive digital media projects in the province.

This refundable credit is equal to 40% of qualifying expenditures incurred on or after January 1, 2015. Qualifying expenditures are eligible salaries and 65% of eligible remuneration. The credit is limited to \$40,000 per employee and \$2 million per corporation or group of associated corporations per year.

The minister of Finance for the province of Newfoundland and Labrador will issue a tax credit certificate to a corporation that produces an eligible interactive digital media project in the province.

To claim the credit, file the certificates (or a copy) with your return no later than 18 months after the end of the tax year

for which you are claiming the credit. Keep a copy for your records. For most projects, the credit may be claimed for the year in which the expenses were incurred. For projects developed primarily for government, the whole credit may be claimed for the tax year during which the project was completed.

If there is only one certificate, enter the certificate number on line 840 of Schedule 5. If there is more than one certificate, complete Schedule 309, Additional Certificate Numbers for the Newfoundland and Labrador Interactive Digital Media Tax Credit, and file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 522 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Prince Edward Island

The **lower rate** of Prince Edward Island income tax is 4.5%.

For tax years ending after December 31, 2017, the lower rate of Prince Edward Island corporation income tax decreases from 4.5% to 4%. It will further decrease to 3.5% effective January 1, 2019.

If the rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect.

This rate applies to the taxable income earned in Prince Edward Island that qualifies for the federal small business deduction.

The **higher rate** of income tax is 16%. This rate applies to taxable income earned in Prince Edward Island that does not qualify for the federal small business deduction.

You can use Schedule 322, Prince Edward Island Corporation Tax Calculation, to help you calculate the Prince Edward Island tax before the credits are applied. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 210 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Prince Edward Island political contribution tax credit

You can claim a tax credit on contributions made to recognized Prince Edward Island political parties, and to candidates who were officially nominated under the Elections Act of Prince Edward Island.

The annual maximum credit is **\$500** and is calculated as follows:

- 75% of the first \$100 contributed

plus

- 50% of the next \$450 contributed

plus

- 33 1/3% of the next \$600 contributed

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case we ask for them later. We can only accept photocopies if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

On line 892 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of qualifying contributions, and on line 525, enter the amount of credit you are claiming.

Prince Edward Island corporate investment tax credit

Corporations that have acquired qualified property are eligible for this credit. Apply the credit to reduce the Prince Edward Island tax payable.

You can carry back an unused credit to the three previous tax years from the tax year that you acquired the property. You can also carry forward the unclaimed credit to the seven tax years that follow the tax year in which you acquired the property.

The credit can be renounced but must include all current year credits. Partial renunciations are not permitted. The renunciation must be filed on or before the filing due date of the income tax return.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 321, Prince Edward Island Corporate Investment Tax Credit, with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 530 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Nova Scotia

The **lower rate** of Nova Scotia income tax is 3%.

The income eligible for the lower rate is determined using the \$500,000 Nova Scotia business limit. Before January 1, 2017, this business limit was \$350,000.

If the business limit changes in the tax year, you have to base your calculations on the number of days in the year that each business limit is in effect.

The **higher rate** of income tax is 16%. This rate applies to taxable income earned in Nova Scotia that does not qualify for the lower rate.

These rates also apply to taxable income earned in the Nova Scotia offshore area.

You can use Schedule 346, Nova Scotia Corporation Tax Calculation, to help you calculate the Nova Scotia tax before the application of credits. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 215 and/or 220 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Nova Scotia political contribution tax credit

You can claim a tax credit on contributions made to candidates and recognized parties, as defined under the Nova Scotia Elections Act.

The annual amount of the credit is the lesser of:

- 75% of the total contributions

- **\$750**

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case we ask for them later. We can only accept photocopies if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

On line 893 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of qualifying contributions, and on line 550 enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Nova Scotia corporate tax reduction for new small businesses

This tax reduction applies to the first three tax years of an eligible corporation if it is also eligible for a federal small business deduction for the tax year. An eligible corporation must apply to the Nova Scotia Department of Finance and Treasury Board and receive an eligibility certificate before claiming the tax reduction. Once the eligibility certificate is received, the corporation can claim this tax reduction to reduce Nova Scotia income tax otherwise payable.

An eligible corporation is a CCPC incorporated in Nova Scotia or a corporation incorporated outside the province, but inside of Canada, if it pays at least 25% of its wages to employees who are resident in the province and its head office is located in the province. An eligible corporation must also have at least two employees, one of whom must be full-time and not related to a specified shareholder of the corporation.

An eligible corporation must apply to the Department of Finance and Treasury Board and receive an eligibility certificate for each of the three tax years in order to claim the tax reduction each tax year.

Schedule 341, Nova Scotia Corporate Tax Reduction for New Small Businesses, is a worksheet to calculate the credit. You do not have to file it with your return.

To claim the tax reduction, file the original or a copy of the eligibility certificate issued by the Province with your return.

On lines 834 and 556 of Schedule 5, enter the certificate number and the amount of the reduction you are claiming.

Nova Scotia film industry tax credit

Note

This credit is ended for film and television productions that start principal photography after June 30, 2015. On July 1, 2015, the Nova Scotia Film & Television Production Incentive Fund began. This fund is not administered by the CRA. Productions that started principal photography before July 1, 2015, will receive the tax credit based on the previous rules (see below). All productions will continue to have 30 months from the end of the tax year in which the expenditures were made to file their application.

Previous rules

The minister of Finance and Treasury Board for the Province of Nova Scotia will issue a tax credit certificate to corporations producing an eligible film in the province when principal photography started before July 1, 2015.

The credit ranges from 50% to 65% of eligible salaries paid to employees who are residents of the province. An employee must be a resident of Nova Scotia for tax purposes during the production period.

When **50% or more** of the days of principal photography of the production are in an eligible geographic area the credit

is equal to 60% of **all** eligible salaries paid to residents of the province.

When **less than 50%** of the days of principal photography of the production are in an eligible geographic area the credit is equal to:

- 60% of eligible salaries paid to residents of the province prorated for the number of days of principal photography that are inside the eligible geographic area over the total number of days of principal photography

plus

- 50% of eligible salaries paid to residents of the province prorated for the number of days of principal photography that are outside the eligible geographic area over the total number of days of principal photography

Production companies that shoot more than two films in the province over a two-year period are eligible for an additional 5% of eligible salaries frequent film bonus on the third and subsequent films.

This credit is refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file the original or a copy of the certificate issued by the Province with your return.

If there is only one certificate, enter the certificate number on line 836 of Schedule 5. If there is more than one certificate, complete Schedule 345, Additional Certificate Numbers for the Nova Scotia Film Industry Tax Credit, and file it with your return.

On line 565 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the current year.

Nova Scotia research and development tax credit

You can claim this credit if you have a permanent establishment in Nova Scotia and if you made eligible expenditures for research and development carried out in Nova Scotia. The credit is equal to 15% of eligible expenditures.

The credit is fully refundable, but must be applied first against total taxes payable.

You can renounce the research and development tax credit for eligible expenditures incurred during the year under subsection 41(7) of the Income Tax Act (Nova Scotia).

To calculate and claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 340, Nova Scotia Research and Development Tax Credit, with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 566 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of credit earned in the year.

Recapture of Nova Scotia research and development tax credit

A corporation that disposed of a property used in research and development, or converted the property to commercial use, may have to report a recapture of any Nova Scotia research and development tax credit previously calculated on that property. Any recapture will create or increase Nova Scotia tax otherwise payable.

To calculate the recapture, complete Schedule 340, Nova Scotia Research and Development Tax Credit. See the schedule for more details.

On line 221 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of recapture calculated.

Nova Scotia digital media tax credit

The minister of Finance and Treasury Board for the Province of Nova Scotia will issue a tax credit certificate to a corporation producing an eligible product in the province.

An eligible employee has to be a resident of Nova Scotia for tax purposes during the production period.

The credit is based on the qualifying expenditures incurred before January 1, 2021, and is limited by total expenditures.

The amount of the credit is the lesser of:

- 50% of qualifying expenditures
- 25% of total expenditures

A bonus of 10% of qualifying expenditures or 5% of total expenditures is available for developing an eligible product in a prescribed geographic area. An eligible corporation must have no less than 50% of eligible salaries paid to employees who normally report to a permanent establishment of the eligible corporation in the prescribed geographic area of the province.

This credit is refundable, but must be applied first against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file the original or a copy of the certificate issued by the Province with your return.

If there is only one certificate, enter the certificate number on line 838 of Schedule 5. If there is more than one certificate, complete Schedule 347, Additional Certificate Numbers for the Nova Scotia Digital Media Tax Credit, and file it with your return.

On line 567 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the current year.

Nova Scotia digital animation tax credit

This credit provides incentive for digital-animation productions that start key animation after June 30, 2015, and before July 1, 2020.

An eligible employee has to be a resident of Nova Scotia on the last day of the calendar year just before the year for which you claim the tax credit. The maximum of an employee's eligible salary is \$150,000 per production.

Send a Part A application for an eligibility certificate to the Department of Finance and Treasury Board before the start of key animation of a digital animation production. After the production is completed, file a Part B application for a tax certificate.

The credit is the sum of:

- 50% of qualifying expenditures deducted by total assistance
- 17.5% of eligible digital animation labour expenditures

This credit is refundable, but must be applied first against total tax payable.

To claim the credit, file the original or a copy of the tax certificate issued by the Province with your return.

If there is only one certificate, enter the certificate number on line 839 of Schedule 5. If there is more than one certificate, complete Schedule 348, Additional Certificate Numbers for the Nova Scotia Digital Animation Tax Credit, and file it with your return.

On line 569 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the current year.

Nova Scotia capital investment tax credit

An eligible corporation must submit a Part A application for an eligibility certificate to the Department of Finance and Treasury Board in order to find out if their project is eligible. Part B applications for tax credit certificates must then be submitted to the Department of Finance and Treasury Board after the end of each tax year in which qualified property is acquired.

An eligible corporation can claim this tax credit on qualified property acquired after December 31, 2014, and before January 1, 2025, for use in Nova Scotia as part of an approved project that is more than \$15 million in total cost. The refundable credit equals 15% of the capital cost of qualified property.

The credit is available to corporations mainly in the manufacturing and processing, farming, fishing, and logging sectors.

To claim the credit, file the original or a copy of the tax credit certificate issued by the Province with your return.

On line 568 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Nova Scotia food bank tax credit for farmers

Effective January 1, 2016, corporations that carry on a farming business in Nova Scotia may claim a non-refundable tax credit equal to 25% of the amount of the qualifying donation that is deducted the same year under section 110.1 of the federal Income Tax Act for the donation. A qualifying donation is a donation of one or more agriculture products to an eligible food bank.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 2, Charitable Donations and Gifts, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 570 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the current year.

New Brunswick

The **lower rate** of New Brunswick corporation income tax is:

- 2.5% as of April 1, 2018
- 3% as of April 1, 2017
- 3.5% as of April 1, 2016

To determine the income eligible for the lower rates, use the New Brunswick business limit of \$500,000.

The **higher rate** of New Brunswick income tax is:

- 14% as of April 1, 2016
- 12% before April 1, 2016

The higher rate applies to all income not eligible for the lower rates.

If the rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect.

You can use Schedule 366, New Brunswick Corporation Tax Calculation, to help you calculate the New Brunswick tax before the application of credits. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 225 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

New Brunswick political contribution tax credit

Note

This credit is **eliminated** for political contributions made by corporations after May 31, 2017. The last year to which you can carry forward the credit is tax year ending May 30, 2018.

You can claim a tax credit on contributions made before June 1, 2017, to a registered political party, a registered district association, or a registered independent candidate, as defined under the New Brunswick Elections Act.

The annual maximum credit is **\$500** and is calculated as follows:

- 75% of the first \$200 contributed

plus

- 50% of the next \$350 contributed

plus

- 33 1/3% of the next \$525 contributed

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case we ask for them later. We can accept photocopies only if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

On line 894 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of qualifying contributions made before June 1, 2017, and on line 575 enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

New Brunswick small business investor tax credit

You can claim a tax credit for investments in eligible small businesses in New Brunswick.

The non-refundable credit equals 15% of the amount you invested to an annual maximum of \$75,000 (for investment of up to \$500,000).

You can carry back an unused credit to the three previous tax years. You can also carry forward the unused credit to the seven following tax years.

The Province of New Brunswick will issue a certificate for qualifying investments. If you file your return electronically, keep your certificate in case we ask for it later. Otherwise, file it with your paper T2 return.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 367, New Brunswick Small Business Investor Tax Credit, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 578 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

New Brunswick film tax credit

Note

The New Brunswick film tax credit is **eliminated**, except for projects for which the pre-approval application was made before April 6, 2011.

Previous rules

The New Brunswick minister of Finance had been issuing a tax credit certificate to corporations producing an eligible film in the province.

The amount of the credit cannot be more than 40% of the amount of eligible salaries paid in the tax year.

Since January 1, 2010, an additional 10% regional bonus is available for eligible productions for which more than 50% of the principal photography is done more than 50 kilometres from the city hall of Moncton, the city hall of Fredericton, and the city hall of Saint John.

The credit is subject to all of the following conditions:

- the tax credit applies to eligible salaries incurred before January 1, 2020 (but the pre-approval application for the project must have been made before April 6, 2011)
- an eligible corporation must, for each eligible project, pay at least 25% of its total salaries and wages to eligible employees
- the tax credit applies only to that portion of eligible salaries that is not more than 50% of the total production costs of the eligible project less the amount of production costs funded by the province

This credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file the original tax credit certificate (or a copy) with your return.

If there is only one certificate, enter the certificate number on line 850 of Schedule 5. If there is more than one certificate, complete Schedule 365, Additional Certificate Numbers for the New Brunswick Film Tax Credit, and file it with your return.

On line 595 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the current year.

New Brunswick research and development tax credit

You can claim this credit if you have a permanent establishment in New Brunswick and you made eligible expenditures for research and development to be carried out in New Brunswick. The amount of the credit is equal to 15% of eligible expenditures.

The credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 360, New Brunswick Research and Development Tax Credit, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 597 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Recapture of New Brunswick research and development tax credit

A corporation that disposed of a property used in research and development, or converted it to commercial use, may have to report a recapture of any New Brunswick research and development tax credit previously calculated on that property. Any recapture will create or increase New Brunswick tax otherwise payable.

To calculate the recapture, complete Schedule 360, New Brunswick Research and Development Tax Credit.

On line 573 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of recapture calculated.

Ontario

The **basic rate** of income tax is 11.5%.

You can use Schedule 500, Ontario Corporation Tax Calculation, to calculate your Ontario basic income tax. Schedule 500 is a worksheet and you do not have to file it with your return.

On line 270 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of basic income tax calculated.

Ontario small business deduction

The deduction reduces the Ontario basic income tax of a corporation that was a CCPC throughout the tax year. It is calculated by multiplying the corporation's Ontario small business income for the tax year by the small business deduction rate (8%) for the year, resulting in a lower tax rate of 3.5%. Before January 1, 2018, the deduction rate was 7% and the lower tax rate was 4.5%.

If the deduction rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect.

The Ontario small business deduction is phased out for CCPCs (including associated corporations) with taxable capital employed in Canada of more than \$10 million in the previous tax year. It is completely eliminated when the taxable capital is \$15 million or more in the previous tax year. This is referred to as the taxable capital business limit reduction.

Calculate a corporation's Ontario small business income for the tax year by multiplying its Ontario domestic factor by the least of the following amounts:

- the income from an active business carried on in Canada (amount on line 400 of the T2 return)
- the federal taxable income, less adjustment for foreign tax credit (amount on line 405 of the T2 return)
- the reduced federal business limit on line 425, less the amount of the business limit you assigned under subsection 125(3.2) (amount on line 427 of the T2 return)

Note

Ontario small business income cannot exceed Ontario taxable income.

The corporation's Ontario domestic factor is the ratio of the corporation's Ontario taxable income to the corporation's taxable income earned in all provinces and territories.

You can use Part 3 of Schedule 500, Ontario Corporation Tax Calculation, to calculate the deduction. Schedule 500 is a worksheet and you do not have to file it with your return.

On line 402 of Schedule 5, enter the small business deduction amount.

Ontario transitional tax debits and credits

The Ontario transitional tax debits and credits provide a transition from the Corporations Tax Act (Ontario) for corporations with different income tax attributes for federal and Ontario purposes.

For tax years ending before 2009, a corporation's income and taxable income for Ontario purposes were determined based on its Ontario tax pools (for example, the undepreciated capital cost of depreciable property) under the Corporations Tax Act (Ontario).

For tax years ending after 2008, the corporation's income and taxable income for Ontario purposes are determined based on its federal tax pools under the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario).

Where the corporation's federal tax pools exceed its Ontario tax pools, the corporation has a transitional tax debit. A specified corporation subject to the Ontario transitional tax debit is generally required to pay additional Ontario corporate income tax over a five-year period beginning with its first tax year ending after 2008.

Although the five-year period has ended, it is still possible to have a transitional tax debit since, after 2015, the corporation can continue to defer the transitional tax debits as long as it does not claim an SR&ED tax deduction and the SR&ED expenditure pool is not reduced by government assistance.

Conversely, where the corporation's Ontario tax pools exceeded its federal tax pools, the corporation had a transitional tax credit. A specified corporation was generally entitled to a transitional tax credit over a five-year period beginning with its first tax year ending after 2008. You can no longer claim this credit.

A specified corporation is defined under subsection 46(5) of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario).

Complete Schedule 506, Ontario Transitional Tax Debits and Credits, to calculate the corporation's transitional tax debits. Use Schedule 507, Ontario Transitional Tax Debits and Credits Calculation, to determine the amounts to enter in Part 3 of Schedule 506.

File Schedule 506 with the return. Schedule 507 does not have to be filed with the return.

On line 276 of Schedule 5, enter the total transitional tax debits.

Ontario corporate minimum tax

The Ontario corporate minimum tax payable is equal to the amount by which the corporate minimum tax exceeds the Ontario corporate income tax.

A corporation is subject to corporate minimum tax if its total assets are **\$50 million or more** and its total revenue is **\$100 million or more** except if the corporation was, throughout the tax year, one of the following:

- a corporation exempt from income tax under section 149 of the federal Income Tax Act
- a mortgage investment corporation
- a deposit insurance corporation under subsection 137.1(5) of the federal Income Tax Act
- a congregation or business agency to which section 143 of the federal Income Tax Act applies
- an investment corporation
- a mutual fund corporation

The corporate minimum tax rate is 2.7%.

In determining if the total assets or total revenue exceeds the limits, a corporation must include its share of the total assets and total revenue of a partnership in which it has an interest, any associated foreign or Canadian corporation, and any associated corporation's share of a partnership. If a corporation is associated it must complete and file Schedule 511, Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax – Total Assets and Revenue for Associated Corporations, to report the total assets and total revenue of all the associated corporations.

File Schedule 510, Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax, with your T2 return if one of the following applies:

- the corporation is subject to corporate minimum tax for the tax year (Part 1 of the schedule)
- the corporation is not subject to corporate minimum tax in the year, but is deducting a corporate minimum tax credit or has a corporate minimum tax credit carryforward (see page 94), corporate minimum tax loss carryforward, or current year corporate minimum tax loss (Parts 4 to 8 of the schedule)
- the corporation has special additional tax on life insurance corporations payable in the year even if it is not subject to corporate minimum tax for the tax year (Part 4 of Schedule 510, and Schedule 512, Ontario Special Additional Tax on Life Insurance Corporations [SAT])

Corporate minimum tax is based on the adjusted net income of a corporation. The adjusted net income is a corporation's net income calculated in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles or the International Financial Reporting Standards, with various adjustments. The adjustments are reported in Part 2 of Schedule 510.

Accounting gains reported in the year from corporation reorganizations that are deferred for income tax purposes are deductible when calculating adjusted net income.

Accounting gains reported in the year on the transfer of property under section 85, section 85.1, section 97, subsection 13(4), subsection 14(6) and/or section 44 are deductible when calculating adjusted net income. An election is required in order to claim this deduction. We will consider a corporation to have filed an election (and to

not need to file another document) if it reports the deduction and has filed the election(s) required for corporate income tax purposes.

In addition, certain unrealized mark-to-market gains/losses and foreign currency gains/losses on assets that are not required to be included in computing income for income tax purposes are not included in adjusted net income. For additional information see Ontario Regulation 37/09.

File a completed Schedule 510 with your return and, if applicable, Schedule 511.

On line 278 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the corporate minimum tax.

References

Division C, Sections 54 – 62 Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Corporate minimum tax loss carryforward

A corporate minimum tax loss may be carried forward 20 years.

Upon amalgamation under section 87, only corporate minimum tax losses from predecessors who are not controlled by predecessors in the amalgamated group can be transferred to a new corporation. On a vertical amalgamation of a parent and subsidiary corporations, only the loss from the parent may be transferred to the new corporation. The subsidiary's loss may not be transferred to the parent.

Upon winding up a subsidiary under subsection 88(1), the subsidiary's corporate minimum tax loss may not be transferred to a parent corporation.

Calculate the carry-forward amount in Part 7 of Schedule 510, Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax.

Ontario special additional tax on life insurance corporations

A life insurance corporation carrying on business in Ontario at any time in the tax year is subject to the Ontario special additional tax on life insurance corporations.

The special additional tax payable for a tax year is equal to the amount by which:

- 1.25% of the corporation's taxable paid-up capital multiplied by the number of days in the tax year divided by 365

exceeds

- the total of the corporation's Ontario corporate income tax and corporate minimum tax payable for the year

Use Schedule 512, Ontario Special Additional Tax on Life Insurance Corporations (SAT), to calculate the tax payable.

The special additional tax paid for a tax year is added to the corporation's corporate minimum tax credit carryforward. This credit may be deducted to reduce Ontario corporate income tax payable in future years. For more information, see "Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax Credit" on page 94. Enter the special additional tax payable for the tax year in Part 4 of Schedule 510, Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax.

Life insurance corporations that are subject to the special additional tax and related, at the end of the tax year, to another life insurance corporation carrying on business in

Canada must use Schedule 513, Agreement Among Related Life Insurance Corporations (Ontario), to allocate the capital allowance among the members of the related group.

File Schedule 512 and, if applicable, Schedule 513, with your return.

On line 280 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of special additional tax payable.

Reference

Section 63, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario political contributions tax credit

Note

Effective January 1, 2017, this credit is eliminated for corporations. They have up to 20 years to claim their unused contributions.

You can claim a tax credit on contributions made before January 1, 2017, to Ontario registered parties, registered constituency associations, or registered candidates as defined under the Ontario Election Finances Act.

Generally, this non-refundable credit is calculated by multiplying the basic tax rate (see page 91) by the amount of Ontario political contributions, up to an annual maximum indexed according to the Election Finances Act. The credit is effective for tax years ending after December 31, 2008. It replaces the previous deduction for political contributions administered by the province.

You can carry forward unused contributions, including those from pre-2009 tax years, for up to 20 years. There are no carry-back provisions.

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case we ask for them later. We can only accept photocopies if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

File a completed Schedule 525, Ontario Political Contributions Tax Credit, with your return.

On line 415 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 53.2, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario resource tax credit

Note

As of April 23, 2015, to harmonize with the federal government and other provinces, the Ontario resource tax credit and the additional tax on Crown royalties are eliminated and replaced with a deduction for royalties and mining taxes. You can carry forward unexpired unused Ontario resource tax credits for the first five tax years beginning after April 23, 2015. The credit and the tax are calculated on a prorated basis for tax years that include April 23, 2015.

The Ontario resource tax credit and the Ontario additional tax re Crown royalties are based on the corporation's:

- notional resource allowance for the year, as determined in subsection 7(3) of Ontario Regulation 37/09 to the Taxation Act, 2007

- adjusted Crown royalties for the year, as defined in subsection 36(2) of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)
- Ontario allocation factor, as defined in subsection 1(1) of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

The Ontario resource tax credit is used to offset Ontario corporate income tax otherwise payable. Unused amounts (the resource tax credit balance at the end of the year) can be carried forward to the following year.

Complete Schedule 504, Ontario Resource Tax Credit and Ontario Additional Tax re Crown Royalties, if the corporation:

- has a permanent establishment in Ontario at any time in the tax year
- is not exempt from corporate income tax

and

- owns a Canadian resource property as defined in subsection 66(15) of the federal Income Tax Act, or
- produces in Canada petroleum, natural gas, related hydrocarbons, coal, sulphur, base or precious metals, certain minerals, or iron to the pellet stage from an oil or gas well, a mine, or tar sands in Canada

and

- earned adjusted resource profits for the year and has a notional resource allowance for the year as determined in subsection 7(3) of Ontario Regulation 37/09 to the Taxation Act, 2007, or
- paid or incurred an adjusted Crown royalty for the year as defined in subsection 36(2) of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

File a completed Schedule 504 with the return.

On line 404 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 37, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario tax credit for manufacturing and processing

You can claim the Ontario tax credit for manufacturing and processing if the corporation had both:

- Ontario taxable income during the tax year
- eligible Canadian profits from manufacturing and processing, farming, fishing, logging, mining, the generation of electrical energy for sale, or the production of steam for sale

You cannot claim this credit on the corporation's income that is subject to the Ontario small business deduction rate.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 502, Ontario Tax Credit for Manufacturing and Processing, with the return.

On line 406 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 33, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario credit union tax reduction

The Ontario credit union tax reduction allows credit unions a special deduction from income tax otherwise payable. It is designed to reduce their overall income tax rate to the same net rate paid by small business corporations that claim the Ontario small business deduction.

To be eligible to claim the Ontario credit union tax reduction, the credit union must meet the following criteria:

- have been a credit union throughout the tax year
- have had a permanent establishment in Ontario at any time in the tax year
- have Ontario taxable income in the year

You can use Part 5 of Schedule 500, Ontario Corporation Tax Calculation, to calculate the Ontario credit union tax reduction. Schedule 500 is a worksheet and you do not have to file it with your return.

On line 410 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 35, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario research and development tax credit

You can claim this credit if you have a permanent establishment in Ontario and you had eligible expenditures for scientific research and experimental development carried out in Ontario.

An eligible expenditure is, all of the following:

- an expenditure attributable to a permanent establishment in Ontario of a corporation
- a qualified expenditure for the purposes of section 127 of the federal Income Tax Act for scientific research and experimental development carried on in Ontario
- reduced by government assistance, non-government assistance or contract payments received, entitled to be received or reasonably expected to be received.

The amount of the non-refundable credit is equal to 3.5% of eligible expenditures incurred by a corporation in a tax year that ends on or after June 1, 2016. The rate was previously 4.5%.

If the credit rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect.

The credit may be applied to reduce Ontario corporate income tax that you would otherwise have to pay. An unused credit can be carried back 3 years and can be carried forward 20 years.

Only corporations that are not exempt from Ontario corporate income tax and that have no exempt income can claim the credit.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 508, Ontario Research and Development Tax Credit, with your return. Also attach completed copies of Form T661, Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim, and Schedule 31, Investment Tax Credit – Corporations.

If the corporation is a member of a partnership and is allocated a portion of the credit as provided for in section 40 of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario), attach a schedule showing the partnership's calculation.

On line 416 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

References

Sections 38 to 44, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Recapture of Ontario research and development tax credit

A corporation that disposed of a property used in scientific research and experimental development, or converted it to commercial use, may have to report a recapture of any Ontario research and development tax credit previously calculated on that property. Any recapture will create or increase Ontario tax otherwise payable.

To calculate the recapture, complete Schedule 508, Ontario Research and Development Tax Credit.

On line 277 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of recapture calculated.

Reference

Section 45, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario corporate minimum tax credit

The Ontario corporate minimum tax credit that may be deducted from Ontario corporate income tax payable for the tax year is equal to the least of:

- the corporate minimum tax credit available for the tax year
- the Ontario corporate income tax payable (before the corporate minimum tax credit) **minus** the greater of the corporate minimum tax after foreign tax credit deduction and gross special additional tax on life insurance corporations for the tax year
- the Ontario corporate income tax payable (before the corporate minimum tax credit) **minus** the total refundable tax credits for the tax year

The minimum tax credit carryforward at the beginning of the tax year is equal to the minimum tax and special additional tax paid in previous tax years less any minimum tax credit previously deducted or expired. Only special additional tax paid in a tax year ending after 2008 is included.

The minimum tax credits attributable to tax years ending after March 22, 2007, can be carried forward for 20 years.

For tax years ending after 2008, the carryforward of minimum tax credits attributable to tax years ending before March 23, 2007, is extended from 10 to 20 years if the credit did not otherwise expire before the beginning of the corporation's first tax year ending after 2008.

Complete Parts 4, 5, and 6 of Schedule 510, Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax, to calculate the corporate minimum tax credit carryforward and the credit deducted in the current tax year.

On line 418 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit deducted in the current tax year.

References

Subsections 53(1) to 53(5), Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario community food program donation tax credit for farmers

A non-refundable tax credit is available for farmers who donate to community food programs.

A qualifying donation is a donation of one or more agricultural products produced in Ontario by an eligible person and given after December 31, 2013, by an eligible person to an eligible community food program in Ontario.

The credit is equal to 25% of that part of the corporation's qualifying donations for the year that the corporation deducted under subsection 110.1(1) of the federal Income Tax Act when computing its taxable income for the year.

You must claim the credit in the same year that you claim the deduction for charitable gifts under section 110.1 of the federal Income Tax Act for the donation. Charitable gifts are eligible for a five-year carryforward.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 2, Charitable Donations and Gifts, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 420 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 103.1.2, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario qualifying environmental trust tax credit

A corporation that is the beneficiary of a qualifying environmental trust located in Ontario can claim a qualifying environmental trust tax credit on income that is subject to tax under Part XII.4 of the federal Income Tax Act.

The amount of the tax credit is the corporation's share of the qualifying environmental trust tax paid by the trust.

The qualifying environmental trust will issue a letter to the corporation that is a beneficiary.

The credit is fully refundable but must first be applied against taxes payable.

You do not have to file the letter with your return. However, keep it in case we ask for it later.

On line 450 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 87, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario co-operative education tax credit

You can claim this credit if you are a corporation that provided a qualifying work placement at a permanent establishment in Ontario for a student enrolled in a qualifying post-secondary co-operative education program.

To be a qualifying work placement, the work placement must meet all of the following conditions:

- the student must perform employment duties for a corporation under a qualifying co-operative education program
- the placement must be developed or approved by an eligible educational institution as a suitable learning situation
- the terms of the placement must require the student to engage in productive work
- the placement must be for a period of at least 10 consecutive weeks except, in the case of an internship program, the placement cannot be less than 8 consecutive months and not more than 16 consecutive months
- the corporation must supervise and evaluate the job performance of the student
- the institution must monitor the student's performance in the placement
- the institution must certify the placement as a qualifying work placement
- the student must be paid for the work performed

The credit is equal to an eligible percentage (25% to 30%) of the eligible expenditures incurred by the corporation for a qualifying work placement.

The maximum credit for each qualifying work placement is \$3,000.

Eligible expenditures are equal to the following amounts:

- salaries and wages (including taxable benefits) paid or payable to a student in a qualifying work placement
- fees paid or payable to an employment agency for the provision of services performed by the student in a qualifying work placement

Keep a copy of the letter of certification from the eligible educational institution in Ontario to support your claim. The letter of certification must contain the name of the student, the employer, the institution, the term of the work placement, and the name/discipline of the qualifying co-operative education program.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 550, Ontario Co-operative Education Tax Credit, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 452 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the refundable credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 88, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario apprenticeship training tax credit

Note

This credit is **eliminated** for apprenticeship programs in which the training agreement or contract of apprenticeship is registered after November 14, 2017.

You can claim this refundable credit if you are a corporation that provided a qualifying apprenticeship at a permanent establishment in Ontario for a student enrolled in a qualifying skilled trade.

To be a qualifying apprenticeship, the apprenticeship must meet the following conditions:

- the apprenticeship must be in a qualifying skilled trade in the opinion of the Ontario minister of Training, Colleges and Universities, as well as designated by the Ontario minister of Finance
- the corporation and the apprentice must be participating in an apprenticeship program in which the training agreement has been registered under the Ontario College of Trades and Apprenticeship Act, 2009 or a predecessor of that act

Note

Only certain skilled trades qualify for the Ontario apprenticeship training tax credit. For a full list of qualifying skilled trades, go to [Ontario.ca /apprenticeshiptaxcredit](http://Ontario.ca/apprenticeshiptaxcredit).

The following table summarizes the change in the rates and maximums of the credit for each qualifying apprenticeship for which the training agreement or contract of apprenticeship was registered before November 15, 2017, depending on the date it started:

Date	General rate	Small business rate	Max yearly credit	Max. number of months	Max. lifetime credit
After 2015-04-23	25%	30%	\$5,000	36	\$15,000
Before 2015-04-24	35%	45%	\$10,000	48	\$40,000

For eligible expenditures incurred for a qualifying apprenticeship starting after April 23, 2015, the general rate of this credit is 25%. The rate for small businesses (with salaries or wages of \$400,000 or less per year) is 30%. The maximum credit for a qualifying apprenticeship is \$5,000 per year, to a maximum of \$15,000 over the first 36 months of the apprenticeship program.

Previously, the general rate was 35% and the rate for small businesses was 45%. The maximum credit for a qualifying apprenticeship was \$10,000 per year to a maximum of \$40,000 over the first 48 months of the apprenticeship program.

Eligible expenditures are equal to the following amounts:

- salaries and wages (including taxable benefits) paid to an apprentice in a qualifying apprenticeship
- fees paid to an employment agency for the provision of services performed by an apprentice in a qualifying apprenticeship

Keep a copy of the training agreement or contract of apprenticeship to support your claim. If you have lost or misplaced this document, request a copy from the apprentice or from the Ontario Ministry of Training, Colleges and Universities (MTCU) if you are an original party to the contract.

If you are employing an apprentice who previously registered a contract with the MTCU, you must get a copy of the original contract of apprenticeship or training

agreement from the apprentice, or get written consent from the apprentice before contacting the MTCU.

Note

If you are unable to provide this documentation when we ask for it, your claim may be denied

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 552, Ontario Apprenticeship Training Tax Credit, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 454 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 89, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario computer animation and special effects tax credit

The Ontario computer animation and special effects tax credit is a refundable tax credit equal to 18% of the qualifying labour expenditures for eligible computer animation and special effects activities, incurred by a qualifying corporation in a tax year for an eligible production.

Qualifying labour expenditures equal the corporation's Ontario labour expenditures for the tax year less any assistance reasonably related to these expenditures, other than excluded government assistance. The Ontario labour expenditures are the sum of the salaries and wages and the remuneration incurred in a tax year that are directly attributable to computer animation and special effects activities performed in Ontario and paid to certain persons or entities, within 60 days of the end of the tax year.

To be eligible for the credit, a corporation must meet certain criteria, including all of the following:

- be a Canadian corporation
- perform eligible computer animation and special effects activities for the eligible production at a permanent establishment in Ontario for the tax year
- not be exempt from tax under Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario) for the tax year
- not be controlled directly or indirectly, at any time in the tax year, in any way, by one or more corporations, all or part of whose taxable income is exempt from tax under section 57 of the Corporations Tax Act (Ontario) or Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)
- not be a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation at any time in the tax year
- for productions starting after April 23, 2015, receive the Ontario production services tax credit or the Ontario film and television tax credit

Before claiming the credit, you must apply **online** to the Ontario Media Development Corporation (OMDC) for a certificate of eligibility. If the production is eligible, the OMDC will issue a certificate indicating the estimated amount of the tax credit. Only **one** certificate of eligibility is issued for all of the eligible productions for the tax year.

To claim the credit, file the following with your return for the year:

- a certificate of eligibility (or copy) issued by the OMDC
- a completed Schedule 554, Ontario Computer Animation and Special Effects Tax Credit, for **each** eligible production

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 11.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. A list of the tax centres is available at canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/corporate/contact-information/where-send-your-corporation-income-tax-t2-return.

On line 456 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 90, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario film and television tax credit

The Ontario film and television tax credit is a refundable tax credit based on the qualifying labour expenditures incurred by a qualifying production company for eligible Ontario productions. The amount of credit depends on whether the eligible production is:

- a first-time production
- a small first-time production
- other than a first-time production

If the eligible Ontario production is a **first-time** production, you can claim a credit equal to:

- 40% of the labour expenditures, for the first \$240,000 for the production and 35% on the balance
- an additional 10% of the labour expenditures if the production is a regional Ontario production

If the eligible Ontario production is a **small first-time** production, you can claim a credit equal to the lesser of:

- the labour expenditures
- \$20,000 if the production is a regional Ontario production or \$15,000 if it is not a regional Ontario production. These amounts are reduced by any Ontario film and television tax credits previously received for the production

The total labour expenditure for a small first-time production cannot be more than \$50,000 at the time the production is completed.

If the eligible Ontario production is **other than a first-time** production, you can claim a credit equal to:

- 35% of labour expenditures
- an additional 10% of labour expenditures if the production is a regional Ontario production

The qualifying labour expenditures equal the corporation's Ontario labour expenditures less assistance reasonably related to these expenditures. Some exceptions apply: for example, effective March 14, 2017, assistance that is a payment from the 2015 Ontario Production Services and

Computer Animation and Special Effects Transition Fund ("Transitional Grant") to a qualifying corporation is not considered government assistance. See Schedule 556 for more exceptions.

The qualifying labour expenditures are determined without reference to any equity investment held by a person prescribed under section 1106(10) of the federal regulations.

The Ontario labour expenditures are the sum of the salaries and wages and remuneration incurred in a tax year that are directly attributable to the eligible Ontario production, performed in Ontario and paid to certain persons or entities, within 60 days of the end of the tax year.

To be eligible for the credit, a corporation must meet certain criteria, including all of the following:

- be a Canadian-controlled corporation throughout the tax year as determined under sections 26 to 28 of the Investment Canada Act
- have a permanent establishment in Ontario throughout the tax year
- be primarily engaged in the carrying on of a Canadian film or video production business through a permanent establishment in Canada in the tax year
- not be exempt from tax under Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario) or Part I of the federal Income Tax Act for the tax year
- not be controlled, at any time in the tax year, directly or indirectly, in any way, by one or more persons, all or part of whose taxable income was exempt from tax under Part I of the federal Income Tax Act
- not be a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation at any time in the tax year.

You **cannot** claim the Ontario film and television tax credit if you claim the Ontario production services tax credit for that same production for any tax year

Before claiming the credit, you must apply **online** to the Ontario Media Development Corporation (OMDC) for a certificate of eligibility. If the production is eligible, the OMDC will issue a certificate indicating the estimated amount of the tax credit.

To claim the credit, file the following with your return for the year for **each** eligible production:

- a certificate of eligibility (or copy) issued by the OMDC
- a completed Schedule 556, Ontario Film and Television Tax Credit

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 11.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. A list of the tax centres is available at canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/corporate/contact-information/where-send-your-corporation-income-tax-t2-return.

On line 458 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 91, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario production services tax credit

The Ontario production services tax credit is a refundable tax credit based on qualifying production expenditures incurred for eligible productions by a qualifying corporation in a tax year.

The credit is equal to 21.5% of qualifying production expenditures incurred, including qualifying labour expenditures as well as the purchase or rental of qualifying tangible properties, such as equipment and studio rentals.

The qualifying production expenditures include the sum of:

- eligible wage expenditures
- eligible service contract expenditures
- eligible tangible property expenditures
- reimbursements to the parent company of eligible wage and service contract expenditures

less

- assistance reasonably related to these expenditures (some exceptions apply—see next and Schedule 558)

Effective March 14, 2017, assistance that is a payment from the 2015 Ontario Production Services and Computer Animation and Special Effects Transition Fund ("Transitional Grant") to a qualifying corporation is not considered government assistance.

The eligible expenditures incurred in the tax year must be reasonable and directly attributable to the eligible production, performed in Ontario and paid to certain persons or entities, within 60 days of the end of the tax year.

Ontario labour expenditures (including labour under a service contract) must amount to at least 25% of the total expenditures. Otherwise, the corporation's qualifying production expenditure limit for a tax year cannot be more than four times the Ontario labour expenditures (including labour under a service contract). Expenditures incurred through non-arm's length contracts are limited to expenditures that would have been eligible if incurred directly by the corporation. Only expenditures incurred **after** the final script stage to the end of the post-production stage are eligible for the credit.

To be eligible for the credit, a corporation must meet certain criteria, including all of the following:

- be primarily engaged, in the tax year, in the carrying on of a film or video production business, or a film or video production services business, through a permanent establishment in Ontario
- not be exempt from tax, for the tax year, under Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario) or Part I of the Income Tax Act
- not, at any time in the tax year, be controlled directly or indirectly, in any way, by one or more persons, all or part of whose taxable income was exempt from tax under Part I of the Income Tax Act
- not be a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation at any time in the tax year

You **cannot** claim the Ontario production services tax credit if you claim the Ontario film and television tax credit for that same production for any tax year.

Before claiming the credit, you must apply **online** to the Ontario Media Development Corporation (OMDC) for a certificate of eligibility. If the production is eligible, the OMDC will issue a certificate indicating the estimated amount of the tax credit.

To claim the credit, file the following with your return for the year for **each** eligible production:

- a certificate of eligibility (or copy) issued by the OMDC
- a completed Schedule 558, Ontario Production Services Tax Credit

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 11.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. A list of the tax centres is available at canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/corporate/contact-information/where-send-your-corporation-income-tax-t2-return.

On line 460 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 92, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario interactive digital media tax credit

The Ontario interactive digital media tax credit is a refundable tax credit based on qualifying expenditures incurred for eligible products and eligible digital games by a qualifying corporation during a tax year.

This credit focuses on entertainment products and educational products for children under 12. Certain products, such as search engines, real estate databases, or news and public affairs products are excluded. These do not apply to large digital game corporations (qualifying digital game corporations and specialized digital game corporations).

The eligibility of the Ontario interactive digital media tax credit is extended to film and television websites that are purchased or licensed by a broadcaster and embedded in the broadcaster's website. Previously, such websites were technically ineligible for the credit, even though they would have been eligible if operated independently.

This change applies to websites that host content related to film, television or Internet productions that, as of November 1, 2017, had not received a certificate of eligibility or a letter of ineligibility.

For products that are certified after April 23, 2015, the following conditions apply:

- 80% of total labour costs for eligible products have to be attributable to qualifying wages and qualifying remuneration paid to **individuals** or to **corporations that carry on a personal services business**
- 25% of total labour costs for eligible products have to be attributable to qualifying wages of **employees** of the qualifying corporation.

These apply to products for which a determination of eligibility has not been made before April 24, 2015, including those waiting for certification on that date. However, only the 80% test applies to products for which certification was applied for before April 24, 2015.

The above-noted eligibility requirements do not apply to large digital game corporations.

The credit applies to the following situations:

- all qualifying corporations that develop and market their own eligible products (**non-specified** products) are eligible to claim a credit equal to 40% of expenditures
- qualifying corporations that develop eligible products under a fee-for-service arrangement (**specified** products) are eligible to claim a credit equal to 35% of expenditures
- a 35% credit is available to both:
 - qualifying digital game corporations that incur a minimum of \$1 million of eligible Ontario labour expenditures over a 36-month period for **fee-for-service** work done in Ontario for an eligible digital game
 - **specialized** digital game corporations that incur at least \$1 million of Ontario labour expenses per year in developing eligible digital games. A specialized digital game corporation generally would have at least 80% of Ontario payroll or 90% of annual gross revenues directly attributable to developing digital games

For all eligible products, qualifying expenditures include Ontario salaries and wages incurred in a tax year that are directly attributable to the eligible product and paid within 60 days of the end of the tax year.

For eligible products that are **not specified** products, the qualifying expenditures also include marketing and distribution expenditures (maximum \$100,000 per eligible product for all tax years) incurred in a tax year that are directly attributable to the product and paid to certain persons and entities within 60 days of the end of the tax year.

The amount of eligible remuneration expenditures that a corporation can claim is 100%. It includes amounts paid to other taxable Canadian corporations for services rendered by its employees. Corporations that develop specified products are also able to claim these expenditures.

Qualifying expenditures are reduced by any government assistance reasonably related to these expenditures (some exceptions apply—see Schedule 560).

You cannot claim the Ontario interactive digital media tax credit if you claim the Ontario computer animation and special effects tax credit, the Ontario film and television tax credit or the Ontario production services tax credit for the same expenditure for any tax year.

To be eligible for the credit, a corporation must meet certain criteria, including all of the following:

- be a Canadian corporation
- have completed development on or developed an eligible interactive digital media product at a permanent

establishment in Ontario, as described in subsection 93(16) of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

- not be exempt from tax under Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario) for the tax year
- not be controlled directly or indirectly, in any way, at any time in the tax year, by one or more corporations, all or part of whose taxable income was exempt from tax under section 57 of the Corporations Tax Act (Ontario) or Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)
- not be a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation at any time in the tax year

In addition, a qualifying digital game corporation or a specialized digital game corporation must also meet the following criteria:

- be a corporation that carries on through a permanent establishment in Ontario a business that includes developing digital games
- not be a corporation the primary activity of which is to provide the services of a single individual and all the issued and outstanding shares of the capital stock of which are owned by that individual

For more information see Schedule 560, Ontario Interactive Digital Media Tax Credit.

Before claiming the credit, you must apply **online** to the Ontario Media Development Corporation (OMDC) for a certificate of eligibility. If the product or digital game is eligible, the OMDC will issue a certificate indicating the estimated amount of the tax credit. Only **one** certificate of eligibility is issued for all of the eligible products or digital games for the tax year.

Note

You have to apply for this certificate within 18 months of the end of the tax year in which development of the eligible product was completed.

To claim the credit, file the following with your return for the year:

- a certificate of eligibility (or copy) issued by the OMDC
- a completed Schedule 560, Ontario Interactive Digital Media Tax Credit, for **each** eligible product or eligible digital game.

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 11.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. A list of the tax centres is available at canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/corporate/contact-information/where-send-your-corporation-income-tax-t2-return.

On line 462 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 93, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario book publishing tax credit

The Ontario book publishing tax credit is a refundable tax credit of 30% on the qualifying expenditures incurred during a tax year for an eligible literary work, by an

Ontario book publishing company, up to a maximum credit of \$30,000 per work.

Qualifying expenditures include the following expenditures the corporation incurred in publishing an eligible literary work:

- pre-production costs
- marketing expenditures incurred 12 months before to 12 months after the date the literary work is published
- 50% of the production costs
- 100% of expenditures incurred that reasonably relate to preparing a literary work for publishing in one or more digital or electronic formats
- 50% of expenditures incurred that reasonably relate to transferring a prepared digital or electronic version of the literary work into or onto a form suitable for distribution

The credit is available for any number of literary works by a Canadian author in an eligible category.

Qualifying expenditures are reduced by any assistance reasonably related to these expenditures.

To be eligible for the credit, a corporation must meet certain criteria, including all of the following:

- be a Canadian-controlled corporation throughout the tax year, as determined under sections 26 to 28 of the Investment Canada Act
- carry on a book publishing business primarily through a permanent establishment in Ontario for the tax year
- not be exempt from tax under Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario) for the tax year
- not be controlled by the author of the literary work, or by a person not dealing at arm's length with the author.

Before claiming the credit, you must apply **online** to the Ontario Media Development Corporation (OMDC) for a certificate of eligibility. If the literary work is eligible, the OMDC will issue the certificate.

To claim the credit, file the following with your return for the year for **each** literary work:

- a certificate of eligibility (or copy) issued by the OMDC
- a completed Schedule 564, Ontario Book Publishing Tax Credit

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 11.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. A list of the tax centres is available at canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/corporate/contact-information/where-send-your-corporation-income-tax-t2-return.

On line 466 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 95, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario innovation tax credit

You are eligible to claim an Ontario innovation tax credit if you meet all of the following conditions:

- you had a permanent establishment in Ontario during the year
- you have carried on scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED) in Ontario during the year
- you are not exempt from tax under Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)
- you are eligible to claim a federal investment tax credit under section 127 of the federal Income Tax Act for the corporation's qualified expenditures
- you have filed Form T661, Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim, and Schedule 31, Investment Tax Credit – Corporations, in the tax year

The credit is an 8% refundable tax credit based on the sum of the corporation's qualified expenditures incurred in Ontario and any eligible repayments. Qualified expenditures include 100% of current expenditures.

The credit is available to a maximum annual expenditure limit of \$3 million. Associated corporations must share in the \$3 million expenditure limit.

The expenditure limit of \$3 million begins to reduce when the federal taxable income of the corporation and its associated corporations for the previous tax year exceeds \$500,000 and becomes nil at \$800,000. The \$3 million expenditure limit also begins to reduce when the specified capital amount of the corporation and its associated corporations for the previous tax year reaches \$25 million and becomes nil at \$50 million.

Expenditure limit, qualified expenditure, and eligible repayments are defined in subsections 96(3.1), 96(8) and 96(12) of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario).

File a completed Schedule 566, Ontario Innovation Tax Credit, with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 468 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 96, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario business-research institute tax credit

You are eligible to claim an Ontario business-research institute tax credit if you meet all of the following conditions:

- you carried on business in the tax year through a permanent establishment in Ontario
- you incurred qualified expenditures under an eligible contract with an eligible research institute
- you were not exempt from tax under Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

This credit is a 20% refundable tax credit based on qualified expenditures for the tax year incurred in Ontario under an eligible contract with an eligible research institute.

The annual qualified expenditure limit is \$20 million. If a corporation is associated with other corporations at any time in a calendar year, the \$20 million limit must be allocated among the associated corporations. The maximum tax credit that a qualifying corporation or an associated group of corporations can claim in a tax year is \$4 million (20% of \$20 million).

Complete Schedule 568, Ontario Business-Research Institute Tax Credit, to claim the credit and complete a Schedule 569, Ontario Business-Research Institute Tax Credit Contract Information, for each eligible contract.

Note

When completing Schedule 569, to find the applicable eligible research institute code, go to canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/businesses/topics/corporations/provincial-territorial-corporation-tax/ontario-provincial-corporation-tax/ontario-business-research-institute-tax-credit.

Keep a copy of each eligible contract to support your claim.

On line 470 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 97, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario Ministry of Government and Consumer Services annual return

Ontario corporations and foreign business corporations licensed to carry on business in Ontario must file an Ontario Corporations Information Act Annual Return with the CRA within six months of the end of the tax year as follows:

- Every corporation that is incorporated, continued, or amalgamated in Ontario and subject to the Business Corporations Act or the Corporations Act, except for registered charities under the federal Income Tax Act, must file Schedule 546, Corporations Information Act Annual Return for Ontario Corporations.
- Every business corporation that is incorporated, continued, or amalgamated in a jurisdiction outside Canada with a licence under the Extra-Provincial Corporations Act to carry on business in Ontario must file Schedule 548, Corporations Information Act Annual Return for Foreign Business Corporations.

Note

The original amalgamating corporations that have since amalgamated and continued as one amalgamated corporation are NOT required to file a Corporations Information Act Annual Return. The Ministry of Government and Consumer Services (MGCS) cannot accept requests to update the corporate record for these corporations. The corporation resulting from the amalgamation has to file a Corporations Information Act Annual Return at the appropriate time.

File the completed Schedule 546 or 548 with the T2 return. If you have to file more than one tax return in a calendar year, file the annual return only with the first tax return.

The CRA will transmit the information on Schedules 546 and 548 to the MGCS. The MGCS is responsible for maintaining a public database of corporate information. It

is the corporation's responsibility to ensure that the information on the public record is accurate and up to date.

To report changes to the name of a director/officer, or changes to both the address and date elected/appointed of a director/officer, complete two copies of Part 7 of Schedule 546 as follows:

- enter the director/officer information exactly as shown (incorrectly) on the public record, with a cease date
- photocopy and complete only Part 7 of Schedule 546 with the correct director/officer information

Corporations that have to file Schedule 546 have the option of filing electronically with one of the service providers under contract with the Ontario Ministry of Government and Consumer Services, instead of filing it together with the T2 return.

Ontario specialty types

Any corporation carrying on business in Ontario through a permanent establishment must file Schedule 524, Ontario Specialty Types, to identify its specialty type in one of the following situations:

- the tax year is the first year after incorporation or an amalgamation
- there is a change to the specialty type

Manitoba

The **higher rate** of Manitoba income tax is 12%.

Corporations may be eligible for a small business deduction to reduce all or part of the tax otherwise payable.

The **lower rate** of Manitoba income tax for small business is 0%.

The income eligible for the small business deduction rate is determined using the Manitoba business limit of \$450,000.

Effective January 1, 2019, the Manitoba business limit increases from \$450,000 to \$500,000.

When the business limit changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each limit is in effect.

You can use Schedule 383, Manitoba Corporation Tax Calculation, to help you calculate your Manitoba tax before the application of credits. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 230 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Manitoba additional deduction for credit unions

The Manitoba additional deduction for credit unions will be phased out over five years, starting in January 1, 2019, as follows: 80% for 2019, 60% for 2020, 40% for 2021, 20% for 2022, and 0% after 2022. The amount will be prorated for all tax years during the phase-out period that do not coincide with the calendar year.

The Manitoba additional deduction for credit unions allows credit unions an additional reduction from income tax otherwise payable. It is designed to reduce their overall income tax rate to the same net rate paid by small business

corporations that claim the Manitoba small business deduction.

To be eligible to claim the additional deduction, the credit union must meet all of the following conditions:

- have been a credit union throughout the tax year
- have had a permanent establishment in Manitoba at any time in the tax year
- have Manitoba taxable income in the year

You can use Part 1 of Schedule 383, Manitoba Corporation Tax Calculation, to calculate the Manitoba additional deduction for credit unions. Schedule 383 is a worksheet and you do not have to file it with your return.

Manitoba manufacturing investment tax credit

You can earn this credit on the cost of qualified property. The credit will first be applied to reduce the Manitoba corporation income tax payable. Then you can claim a part of the credit you are entitled to claim in a tax year as a refundable credit.

The credit is equal to 9% of the cost of qualified property acquired before January 1, 2021. For qualified property acquired before April 12, 2017, the rate is 10%.

The non-refundable credit is 1% of the cost of qualified property. For property acquired before April 12, 2017, the rate is 2%.

The refundable credit rate remains unchanged at 8%.

Under subsection 7.2(7) of the Manitoba Income Tax Act, you can renounce, in whole or in part, the manufacturing investment tax credit earned in the current tax year.

You have to use the qualified property in Manitoba mainly for manufacturing or processing goods for sale or lease.

Qualified property includes new and used buildings, machinery, and equipment made available for use in manufacturing or processing goods for sale or lease.

Note

The **acquired** date for purposes of this credit is the date that the property became **available for use**.

Starting in 2015, certain green energy equipment is eligible for both the manufacturing investment tax credit and the green energy equipment tax credit (see page 106).

You can carry back an unused non-refundable credit to the three previous tax years from the tax year in which you acquired the property. You can also carry it forward to the 10 tax years that follow the tax year in which you acquired the property.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 381, Manitoba Manufacturing Investment Tax Credit no later than 12 months after your income tax return is due for the tax year in which the expenditures were incurred. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 605 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the non-refundable credit you are claiming. On line 621 enter the amount of the refundable credit you are claiming.

Manitoba research and development tax credit

You can claim this credit if you have a permanent establishment in Manitoba and you made eligible expenditures for research and development carried out in Manitoba.

The amount of the credit is equal to 15% of eligible expenditures incurred after April 11, 2017. The rate was previously 20%. In addition to the corporation's eligible expenditures, a corporation may claim any repayments of government assistance that are related to eligible expenditures.

The tax credit for research and development carried on in Manitoba under an eligible contract with a qualifying research institute is fully refundable. When eligible research and development is not undertaken under an eligible contract with an institute, 50% of the tax credit amount is refundable, the rest is non-refundable.

Note

Manitoba Finance posted on its website the list of Educational Institutions Potentially Eligible for Participation in SR&ED Refundable Manitoba R&D Tax Credit Program.

You can carry back an unused non-refundable credit to the 3 previous tax years from the tax year that you made the expenditure in. You can also carry it forward to the 20 tax years that follow the tax year in which you made the expenditure.

You can renounce the research and development tax credit for an eligible expenditure incurred during the year, in whole or in part, under subsection 7.3(7) of the Income Tax Act (Manitoba).

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 380, Manitoba Research and Development Tax Credit, with your return. You must identify the eligible expenditures no later than 12 months after your income tax return is due for the tax year in which the expenditures were incurred. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 606 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the non-refundable credit you are claiming. On line 613 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the refundable credit.

Manitoba paid work experience tax credit

The Manitoba paid work experience tax credit includes the following:

- youth work experience hiring incentive (25%, maximum \$5,000)
- co-op student hiring incentive (15%, lifetime maximum \$5,000)
- co-op graduate hiring incentive (15%, maximum \$2,500)
- apprentice hiring incentive (15%, 20% for rural or northern early level, 25% for high school, maximum \$5,000)
- journey person hiring incentive (15%, maximum \$5,000)

Employers self-assess salary and wages for qualifying employees based on the fiscal year, as long as the employee is progressing through their co-op or apprenticeship program.

The credit is fully refundable, but it must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 384, Manitoba Paid Work Experience Tax Credit, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 622 of Schedule 5 enter the amount of the refundable credit you are claiming.

A corporation that is exempt under section 149 of the federal Income Tax Act is also eligible to claim this credit, except Crown corporations and other provincial government entities for tax years ending after 2016. Along with Schedule 384, the exempt corporation will also have to complete Schedule 5 and file a T2 return.

Youth work experience hiring incentive

You can claim this credit if you have been approved by the Province to provide paid work experience to an individual who has completed an approved high school course or training program.

The credit is equal to 25% of the eligible salary and wages paid to a qualifying youth, less government assistance up to a lifetime maximum of \$5,000 per youth.

The eligible employment period of the youth must be completed by the end of the calendar year following the academic year that the youth completed the approved course.

Co-op student hiring incentive

You can claim this credit if you are an employer who provides a work placement for a student enrolled in a qualifying post-secondary co-operative education program.

The credit for each qualifying work placement is 15% of the salary and wages paid to the employee for work performed mainly in Manitoba, to a lifetime maximum of \$5,000 per student, less government assistance.

For tax years ending before 2016, the credit for each qualifying work placement is the lesser of:

- \$1,000
- 10% of the salary and wages paid to the employee for work performed mainly in Manitoba, less government assistance

The credit will be nil if the student under the work placement has had five previous qualifying work placements.

The credit is fully refundable, but it must first be applied against total taxes payable.

Co-op graduate hiring incentive

You can claim this credit if you are an employer that has hired co-op graduates in full-time employment in Manitoba. The students must have graduated from a recognized post-secondary co-operative education program in a field related to the employment.

The credit is equal to 15% of the net salary and wages paid to the graduate, less government assistance, in each of the first two full years of employment, to a maximum of \$2,500 for each year, where the employment starts within 18 months of graduation.

Apprentice hiring incentive

You can claim this credit if you are an employer who hires high-school and post-secondary apprentices in Manitoba.

The maximum amount of the credit is \$5,000 per apprentice per year. The rate of salary and wages is:

- 15%
- 20% for employers of apprentices who normally reside outside of Winnipeg and who normally report to an employer's office in rural and northern Manitoba
- 25% for employers of high school apprentices for tax years ending after 2015

This component of the credit also covers employers eligible for the federal apprenticeship job creation tax credit, who will receive a top-up that is equal to the difference between this provincial credit and the federal credit.

Journeyman hiring incentive

You can claim this credit if you are an employer that has hired recent graduates of apprenticeship programs in full time employment in Manitoba. The journeyman must have received their certificate of qualification in Canada in a field related to the employment.

The credit is equal to 15% of salary and wages paid to the journeyman, less government assistance, in each of the first two full years of employment, up to a maximum of \$5,000 for each year, where the employment starts within 18 months of certification.

Employment periods must be continuous and consecutive, but an employment period may be interrupted by a seasonal layoff of not more than three months.

Manitoba odour-control tax credit

Note

The Manitoba odour-control tax credit is **eliminated** for expenditures made after April 11, 2017.

You can earn this credit on eligible expenditures made before April 12, 2017, to reduce Manitoba income tax payable.

Eligible expenditures consist of the capital costs of depreciable capital properties that become available for use in the year and were acquired for preventing, reducing, or eliminating nuisance odours that arise or may arise from the use or production of organic waste.

You can earn this credit if odour control is a significant, but not necessarily your primary, purpose for acquiring the eligible capital property. The properties must be unused and must not have been acquired for any use by anyone before. Eligible expenditures are either prescribed by regulation or approved by the minister.

The credit is equal to 10% of the eligible expenditures.

For **non-agricultural corporations**, it is non-refundable. You can carry back an unused credit to the 3 tax years before the tax year in which you earned the credit. You can also carry forward the unclaimed credit to the 10 tax years that follow the tax year in which you earned the credit. Unused credits may be carried forward on amalgamation or wind-up.

The corporation may be the beneficiary of a trust or a member of a partnership at the end of the trust's or partnership's tax year. If so, it may include its proportionate allocation or share of the trust/partnership's eligible expenditures in computing its odour-control tax credit.

You cannot claim this credit on eligible expenditures used in calculating any other credit.

You can renounce the odour-control tax credit in whole or in part.

Agricultural corporations are eligible for a refundable odour-control tax credit, in whole or in part. The credit is fully refundable to agricultural corporations effective June 16, 2011. For the 2013 tax year, this includes any amounts not previously claimed or renounced from the previous 10 years.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 385, Manitoba Odour-Control Tax Credit, with your return. You can claim this credit no later than 12 months after your income tax return is due for the tax year in which the expenditures were incurred. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 607 of Schedule 5, enter the non-refundable amount of the credit you are claiming.

If you are an agricultural corporation, enter the refundable credit you are claiming on line 623 of Schedule 5.

Manitoba small business venture capital tax credit

You can claim this non-refundable tax credit if you meet both of the following conditions:

- you are a corporation that is not a prescribed venture capital corporation or labour-sponsored venture capital corporation under Part LXVII of the federal regulations
- you directly invested a minimum of \$20,000 before January 1, 2020, in a qualifying community enterprise, as defined in the regulations

Effective March 12, 2018, the minimum investment to be eligible for the credit is lowered from \$20,000 to \$10,000.

An eligible business corporation can have a maximum of 100 full-time equivalent employees.

Eligible businesses includes ventures of commercial crop production in a climate-controlled environment and brew pubs.

	Credit rate	Annual and lifetime investment limit	Yearly maximum earned	Yearly maximum applicable
Shares issued after June 11, 2014	45%	\$450,000	\$202,500	\$67,500
Shares issued before June 12, 2014	30%	\$450,000	\$135,000	\$45,000

The credit is equal to 45% of the amount invested to a **lifetime** maximum investment of \$450,000. For eligible shares issued before June 12, 2014, the rate was 30%.

The **annual** investment limit is also \$450,000 and the maximum amount of the tax credit that you can **earn** in a given year is \$202,500. However, the maximum amount of the tax credit that you can **apply** against provincial tax in the year is \$67,500, including any amounts carried back or carried forward. For eligible shares issued before June 12, 2014, these last two amounts were respectively \$135,000 and \$45,000.

This credit must be claimed against Manitoba tax otherwise payable. You can carry forward unused credits to the 10 following tax years or back to the 3 previous tax years.

The Province of Manitoba will issue a tax credit receipt for qualifying investments. If you file your T2 return, electronically, keep your receipt in case we ask for it later. Otherwise, file it with your paper T2 return.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 387, Manitoba Small Business Venture Capital Tax Credit. See the schedule for more details.

On line 608 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Manitoba cooperative development tax credit

Note

The Manitoba cooperative development tax credit is **eliminated** for contributions made after April 11, 2017.

Manitoba cooperatives and credit unions with a permanent establishment in Manitoba that make financial contributions to a cooperative development fund are eligible for a tax credit.

The credit is equal to:

Contribution	Tax credit
\$10,000 or less	¾ of the contribution
\$10,001 to \$30,000	½ of the contribution plus \$2,500
\$30,001 to \$50,000	1/3 of the contribution plus \$7,500
\$50,001 or more	\$24,167

The maximum amount of the refundable credit is \$750. The maximum amount of the non-refundable credit is \$23,417, for a total credit amount of \$24,167.

You can carry back an unused credit to the 3 previous tax years. You can also carry forward the unused credit to the 10 following tax years.

If you file electronically, keep your receipt in case we ask for it later. Otherwise, file your receipt with your paper return.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 390, Manitoba Cooperative Development Tax Credit, with your return.

On line 609 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the non-refundable credit you are claiming. The amount cannot be more than the non-refundable amount on the T2CDTC(MB) slip and the Manitoba tax payable before claiming this credit and the refundable credits.

On line 612 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the refundable credit you are claiming.

Manitoba Neighbourhoods Alive! tax credit

Note

The Manitoba Neighbourhoods Alive! tax credit is eliminated for contributions made after April 11, 2017.

Corporations that make financial donations and provide an eligible service contribution to support charitable organizations in establishing and operating eligible social enterprises in Manitoba can claim a 30% non-refundable tax credit of up to \$15,000 a year, in addition to their charitable donation deduction.

The donations made in the immediately preceding four tax years, after April 12, 2011, and before April 12, 2017, are eligible for the tax credit. The social enterprise must be newly created after April 12, 2011, and eligible service contributions must be made in its first five years.

You can take up to four years to achieve the minimum \$50,000 donation threshold. You can also make an up-front donation of up to \$200,000 in the first year, and provide eligible service contributions to earn the maximum credit in each of the subsequent four tax years.

Any unused tax credits can be carried back for up to 3 tax years. They can also be carried forward up to 10 years.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 391, Manitoba Neighbourhoods Alive! Tax Credit, with your return.

On line 610 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Manitoba cultural industries printing tax credit

The Manitoba cultural industries printing tax credit, which was scheduled to end on December 31, 2018, is extended to December 31, 2019.

This refundable tax credit for Manitoba printers is based on the eligible printing costs incurred and paid before 2020 in producing eligible books.

The credit is calculated as

$$\text{tax credit} = 35\% \times L \times (R1/R2)$$

where:

L is the total of the amounts paid by the printer in the tax year, and before 2020, as salary or wages to its employees who were resident in Manitoba on December 31 of that tax year for their employment in the printer's book printing division;

R1 is the printer's eligible printing revenue for the tax year; and

R2 is the total book printing revenue, other than revenue from the printing of yearbooks, earned by the printer in the tax year and before 2020.

Before 2015, the credit was equal to 15% of eligible printing costs.

You can claim this credit if you are engaged in the business of printing books in Manitoba and have a permanent establishment in Manitoba.

All of the following conditions apply:

- the maximum revenue is capped at \$200,000 per book title
- at least 90% of the book must be new material that has not already been published
- if the book contains pictures and is not a children's book, at least 65% must be text
- the printer must demonstrate that the book is for sale through an established distributor

An eligible book is a non-periodical Canadian-authored publication. It is classified as fiction, non-fiction, poetry, drama, biography, or children's. An eligible book must be printed before 2020.

On line 611 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Manitoba interactive digital media tax credit

Manitoba Growth, Enterprise and Trade will issue a tax credit certificate to a corporation that develops and produces an eligible interactive digital media project in Manitoba. The certificate can be issued upon completion of the project or, if the purchaser is not the government or a public body, on a yearly basis. However, the corporation must first receive a certificate of eligibility before the start of the project.

The following conditions apply:

- repaid or repayable government assistance does not reduce eligible labour costs
- where a government or public authority is the purchaser of an interactive digital media product, the amount paid by the purchaser and the amount of the interactive digital media tax credit cannot exceed 100% of the project's costs

To claim the credit, a qualifying corporation must be a taxable Canadian corporation with a permanent establishment in Manitoba.

The credit is equal to:

- 40% of eligible project costs paid in the tax year to residents of the province when a corporation pays at least 25% of the salary and wages to employees who are Manitoba residents for the project period
- as of June 30, 2016, 35% of eligible labour costs for the year, when a corporation that pays less than 25% of its wages to Manitoba employees, still incurs labour expenses of at least \$1 million more than government assistance related to those expenses

Before June 30, 2016, limits of 24 months and \$500,000 labour expense per project were applicable.

Projects that begin prototyping and product development before 2023 qualify for the credit.

For projects that have been issued an eligibility certificate after 2011 and that start production after 2012:

- companies may claim up to \$100,000 in eligible marketing and distribution expenses that are directly

attributable to an eligible production entitled to claim marketing and distribution expense

- financial support from the Canada Media Fund that is recoupable or repayable is not treated as government assistance
- an eligible product that is developed under contract for an arm's-length purchaser does not need to demonstrate the product will be resold or licensed by that arm's-length purchaser
- a broader interpretation of the sale requirement will be used by the province in determining which types of commercialization projects will be eligible

This credit is fully refundable.

To claim the credit, file the certificate with your return no later than the filing due date of the tax year following the tax year in which the project was completed.

On line 614 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Manitoba book publishing tax credit

You can claim this credit if you meet all of the following conditions:

- are engaged mainly in the business of publishing books or you operate a book publishing business as a university press
- have a permanent establishment in Manitoba
- pay at least 25% of the wages and salaries to employees who are Manitoba residents
- have published at least two eligible books within the two-year period ending at the end of the tax year

An eligible book is a first edition, non-periodical Canadian-authored publication. It is classified as fiction, non-fiction, poetry, drama, biography or children's. An eligible book must be published before 2019.

The Manitoba book publishing tax credit, which was scheduled to end on December 31, 2018, is extended to December 31, 2019.

The credit is equal to 40% of eligible Manitoba labour costs, including non-refundable monetary advances made in the tax year to authors of eligible books, to a maximum of \$100,000 per year. Eligible labour costs must be incurred and paid in Manitoba by the publisher before 2020.

The credit also includes non-refundable monetary advances and labour costs related to publishing an **electronic version** of an eligible literary work.

An additional bonus of 15% on Manitoba printing costs can be claimed if the book is printed on paper with a minimum of **30% recycled content**. For this bonus, eligible printing costs must be incurred and paid within one year of publication of the eligible book.

The credit is fully refundable.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 389, Manitoba Book Publishing Tax Credit, no later than 18 months after the end of the tax year for which you are claiming the credit.

On line 615 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Manitoba green energy equipment tax credit

Manufacturer's tax credit

You can claim this credit if you manufacture and sell **geothermal heat pumps** for use in Manitoba before July 1, 2023.

Manufacturers can claim a 7.5% tax credit on the adjusted cost of **geothermal heat pump systems** that meet the standards set by the Canadian Standards Association.

Adjusted cost means an amount equal to 125% of the manufacturer's cost of manufacturing the heat pump.

For tax years beginning before July 1, 2023, manufacturers can also claim an 8% tax credit on the adjusted cost of **green energy transmission** equipment sold before July 1, 2023.

The Manitoba manufacturing investment tax credit (page 102) includes a credit for green energy transmission equipment.

This credit is refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

On line 619 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the year.

Purchaser's tax credit

You can also claim this credit if you buy qualifying property that is used to produce energy in Manitoba from a renewable resource before July 1, 2023. The rate varies with different classes of property and is prescribed by legislation.

Purchasers can claim a credit on **geothermal heat pump** systems that meet the standards set by the Canadian Standards Association. The tax credit equals the total of:

- 15% of the capital cost of geothermal energy equipment, excluding the cost of the heat pump
- 7.5% of the purchase price of a heat pump that qualifies for the manufacturer's geothermal energy equipment tax credit

Purchasers who install new specified **solar heating** equipment in Manitoba qualify for a refundable 10% credit on the eligible capital costs (including taxes and costs related to acquiring and making the system operational). The equipment does not include equipment used to heat water for use in a swimming pool or equipment that distributes heated air or water in a building.

The purchaser's credit also includes **gasification** equipment and **biomass fuel energy** equipment that is installed in Manitoba and used in a business. The tax credit rate is 15%.

This credit is refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

On line 619 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the year.

Manitoba film and video production tax credit

Manitoba Film and Music reviews all tax credit applications and will issue a tax credit certificate to a corporation that produces an eligible film in the province.

The credit is based on labour costs or production costs.

The credit is equal to 45% (65% with bonuses) of eligible salaries paid before January 1, 2020, for work performed on an eligible film.

The percentage of eligible salaries paid to non-residents for work performed in Manitoba is 30% of eligible salaries paid to Manitobans when there are two Manitoba trainees for each eligible non-resident in the film production technical crew. However, it is 10% of eligible salaries paid to Manitobans when there is only one Manitoba trainee for each eligible non-resident.

The following bonuses are available:

- a 10% **frequent filming** bonus on the third eligible film, for corporations that produce three eligible films in two years. This also applies to serial productions
- a 5% **rural filming** bonus on eligible salaries paid for work performed in Manitoba on productions where at least 50% of filming days take place at least 35 kilometres outside of Winnipeg
- a 5% **Manitoba producer** bonus on eligible salaries where a Manitoba resident receives credit as a producer on an eligible film

Instead of claiming the credit based on labour costs only, corporations may elect to claim a 30% tax credit based on production costs incurred for labour, goods, and services provided in Manitoba that are directly attributable to the production of an eligible film.

For productions that start principal photography after April 17, 2012, the cost-of-production credit also includes eligible accommodation expenditures incurred and paid up to \$300 (including tax) per night for a residence or a hotel room in Manitoba.

This credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, for each eligible film, file the following with your return for the tax year:

- a Certificate of Completion (if the production was completed in the tax year), or an Advance Certificate of Eligibility (if the production was not completed in the tax year), issued by Manitoba Film and Music
- a completed copy of Schedule 388, Manitoba Film and Video Production Tax Credit
- all the additional documents listed on the last page of Schedule 388

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 11.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. A list of the tax centres is available at canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/corporate/contact-information/where-send-your-corporation-income-tax-t2-return.

Corporations may file Form T2029, Waiver in Respect of the Normal Reassessment Period or Extended Reassessment Period, to extend the application for a Certificate of

Completion with the Manitoba certifying authority by 18 months.

On line 620 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the current year.

Manitoba data processing investment tax credits

Note

The Manitoba data processing investment tax credits are **eliminated** for property purchased or leased after April 11, 2017.

The Manitoba data processing investment tax credits include the following three credits:

- the data processing centre investment tax credit for operator
- the data processing centre investment tax credit for building lessor
- the data processing property investment tax credit

Data processing centre (operator)

The Manitoba data processing centre investment tax credit for **operator** is a refundable credit available to corporations with a permanent establishment in Manitoba whose primary business activity, including the activities of their affiliates, is data processing.

The tax credit is equal to 4.5% of the capital cost of a new data processing building and 8% of the capital cost of new or refurbished data processing centre property. Such property must be acquired by the company for use in its data processing centre in Manitoba and be available for use.

Data processing centre (building lessor)

The credit also applies to new data processing centres built or acquired in Manitoba, and leased to an eligible corporation that is dealing at arm's length with the lessor. This part of the credit is the Manitoba data processing centre investment tax credit for **building lessor**.

Data processing property

The Manitoba data processing **property** investment tax credit is a refundable credit for eligible corporations equal to 8% of the cost of data processing property purchased or leased in the current tax year. To be eligible for this credit, the total cost of data processing property purchased or leased in the year has to be at least \$10 million.

Property must be purchased or leased by the company for use in its data processing centre in Manitoba and be available for use. The corporation does not have to be primarily engaged in data processing in Manitoba, as long as it has a permanent establishment in Manitoba.

These credits also apply to data processing centres built by **partnerships**. The corporation can claim its proportionate share of the credit that would be earned by the partnership, if the partnership were a taxable Canadian corporation. To claim the entire amount of the credit, the corporation has to file an election, along with a written consent of the partnership, with its return.

To claim the credits, file a completed Schedule 392, Manitoba Data Processing Investment Tax Credits, with your return.

On line 324 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credit you are claiming.

Manitoba nutrient management tax credit

Note

The Manitoba nutrient management tax credit is **eliminated** for expenditures made after April 11, 2017.

Agribusiness corporations with a permanent establishment in Manitoba are eligible for this refundable tax credit.

The credit is equal to 10% of the capital costs related to acquiring and installing environmentally sound systems for use in Manitoba that reduce the risk of nutrient transport to water and help improve water quality.

Eligible equipment includes: solid-liquid separation systems, anaerobic digesters, gravity settling tanks, manure treatment systems, and manure composting facilities; also included are storage tanks suitable for winter manure storage by operators with fewer than 300 animal units.

The assets must be acquired and available for use before April 12, 2017.

Borrowing costs are not eligible, and tax creditable capital costs will be net of any government assistance received or receivable on the eligible investment.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 393, Manitoba Nutrient Management Tax Credit, with your return.

On line 325 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Manitoba rental housing construction tax credit

This tax credit is equal to 8% of the capital cost of an eligible rental housing project that becomes available for use before 2020.

The Manitoba rental housing construction tax credit projects must be made available for use before 2020 for projects in which the application is submitted before March 13, 2018. For applications submitted after March 12, 2018 and before 2019, the project must be available for use before 2021.

Eligible projects means the construction or conversion from a non-residential use, of a building, group of buildings, or portion of a building, with at least five or more new residential rental units, and with at least 10% of the units qualifying as affordable rental housing units. The maximum credit is set at \$12,000 per eligible rental unit.

Manitoba Housing and Community Development reviews all tax credit applications and will issue a tax credit certificate to a corporation that builds an eligible rental housing project.

Eligible landlords can operate as a for-profit or not-for-profit corporation, but must be residents of Manitoba or have a permanent establishment in Manitoba. Eligible not-for-profit projects will receive a fully refundable tax credit in the year in which the tax credit is earned, as the project becomes available for use. The tax credit on for-profit projects will be claimable over a maximum of five years, and is non-refundable.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 394, Manitoba Rental Housing Construction Tax Credit, with your return. You do not have to file the certificate with your return. However, keep it in case we ask for it later. Tax-exempt corporations also have to file a return in order to claim this credit.

On line 602 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the non-refundable credit you are claiming. On line 326 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the refundable credit.

Manitoba community enterprise development tax credit

Corporations with a permanent establishment in Manitoba that pay at least 25% of their payroll to Manitoba residents are eligible to acquire tax-creditable shares when they invest in specific community enterprises or in community development investment pools in their communities. The Manitoba government will issue a receipt called slip T2CEDTC (MAN.). The shares must be issued after June 11, 2014 and before 2021.

This refundable credit is equal to 45% of a maximum annual investment of \$60,000.

If you file electronically, keep your receipt in case we ask for it later. Otherwise, file your receipt with your paper return.

On line 327 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credit you are claiming.

Manitoba child care centre development tax credit

A new refundable income tax credit is introduced for the creation of licensed child care centres.

Manitoba will issue a tax credit certificate to taxable private corporations that create, after March 12, 2018, and before 2021, new child care centres. The credit can reach \$10,000 over five years per infant or preschool space created. The corporation must not be primarily engaged in child care services.

On line 889 of Schedule 5, enter the certificate number and on line 328, the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Saskatchewan

The **lower rate** of Saskatchewan income tax is 2%.

Income eligible for this lower rate is determined using the Saskatchewan business limit of \$600,000. Before January 1, 2018, this business limit was \$500,000.

The **higher rate** of income tax is:

- 12% effective January 1, 2018
- 11.5% effective July 1, 2017
- 12% before July 1, 2017

This higher rate applies to all income not eligible for the lower rate.

If the business limit or the rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each business limit or rate is in effect.

You can use Schedule 411, Saskatchewan Corporation Tax Calculation, to help you calculate your Saskatchewan tax

before the application of credits. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 235 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Saskatchewan credit union tax reduction

Note

The Saskatchewan credit union tax reduction is being phased out over four years as follows: 75% for 2017, 50% for 2018, 25% for 2019, and 0% after 2019. The amount is prorated for all tax years during the phase-out period that do not coincide with the calendar year.

The Saskatchewan credit union tax reduction allows credit unions a special reduction from income tax otherwise payable. It is designed to reduce their overall income tax rate to the same net rate paid by small business corporations that claim the Saskatchewan small business deduction.

To be eligible to claim the tax reduction, the credit union must meet all of the following conditions:

- have been a credit union throughout the tax year
- have had a permanent establishment in Saskatchewan at any time in the tax year
- have Saskatchewan taxable income in the year

You can use Part 1 of Schedule 411, Saskatchewan Corporation Tax Calculation, to calculate the Saskatchewan credit union tax reduction. Schedule 411 is a worksheet and you do not have to file it with your return.

Saskatchewan political contribution tax credit

You can claim a tax credit on contributions made to qualifying political parties or election candidates.

The annual maximum credit is **\$650** and is calculated as follows:

- 75% of the first \$400 contributed

plus

- 50% of the next \$350 contributed

plus

- 33 1/3% of the next \$525 contributed

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case we ask for them later. We can only accept photocopies if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

On line 890 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of qualifying contributions, and on line 624, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Saskatchewan manufacturing and processing profits tax reduction

You can claim this reduction if at any time in the tax year you had a permanent establishment in Saskatchewan, earned taxable income and had Canadian manufacturing and processing profits, in Saskatchewan.

The profits from producing or processing electrical energy or steam for sale can be included with Canadian manufacturing and processing profits for this tax reduction.

You must claim this reduction within three years of the filing due date of the return for the applicable tax year.

You can reduce the Saskatchewan income tax rate on Canadian manufacturing and processing profits by 2%.

You can calculate the reduction on Schedule 404, Saskatchewan Manufacturing and Processing Profits Tax Reduction. Schedule 404 is a worksheet to calculate the reduction. You do not have to file it with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 626 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of reduction you are claiming.

Saskatchewan manufacturing and processing investment tax credit

You can earn this credit on qualified property that is used in Saskatchewan mainly for manufacturing or processing goods for lease or sale.

The credit is fully refundable and is equal to 6% of the capital cost of a qualified property acquired after March 22, 2017. The rate was previously 5%.

If the rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect.

Corporations that are exempt under section 149 of the federal Income Tax Act are not eligible for the refundable credit.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 402, Saskatchewan Manufacturing and Processing Investment Tax Credit, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 644 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Saskatchewan research and development tax credit

You can claim this credit if you have a permanent establishment in Saskatchewan, and you made eligible expenditures for scientific research and experimental development carried out in Saskatchewan.

The credit is equal to 10% of eligible expenditures incurred **after March 31, 2015**. This rate was previously 15%.

The credit is based on the sum of the corporation's eligible expenditures and on any repayments of government assistance that are related to eligible expenditures.

Refundability varies with the period the expenditure is incurred. Any unused non-refundable credit can be carried back 3 tax years and carried forward 10 tax years from the tax year in which you earned the credit.

You can renounce the non-refundable research and development tax credit for an eligible expenditure incurred during the year, in whole or in part.

Effective April 1, 2017, Canadian-controlled private corporations (CCPCs) are eligible for a refundable tax credit on the first \$1 million of qualifying expenditures.

Qualifying expenditures that are more than the annual limit, and those incurred by non-CCPCs, remain eligible for a non-refundable credit. A yearly maximum of \$10 million for total qualifying expenditures is set for refundable and non-refundable tax credits. The following table summarizes the eligibility criteria for refund:

Expenditures incurred	Annual expenditures	Non-CCPCs	CCPCs
After March 31, 2017	\$1 million or less	non-refundable	refundable
	more than \$1 million, up to \$10 million	non-refundable	non-refundable
After March 31, 2015, and before April 1, 2017	no limit	non-refundable	non-refundable
After March 31, 2012, and before April 1, 2015	\$3 million or less	non-refundable	refundable
	more than \$3 million	non-refundable	non-refundable
After March 18, 2009, and before April 1, 2012	no limit	refundable	refundable
Before March 19, 2009	no limit	non-refundable	non-refundable

For eligible expenditures incurred **after March 31, 2015**, and before April 1, 2017, the whole credit is non-refundable.

For eligible expenditures incurred **before April 1, 2015**, the credit is equal to 15% and is refundable only in some situations.

Effective for qualifying expenditures incurred **after March 31, 2012**, and before April 1, 2015:

- the tax credit is refundable only for CCPCs, up to a maximum annual limit of \$3 million in qualifying expenditures
- qualifying expenditures that are more than the annual limit, and all qualifying expenditures incurred by non-CCPCs, are eligible for a non-refundable tax credit

For eligible expenditures made **after March 18, 2009**, and before April 1, 2012, the credit is fully refundable for all corporations.

For eligible expenditures made **before March 19, 2009**, the whole credit was non-refundable.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 403, Saskatchewan Research and Development Tax Credit. See the schedule for more details.

On line 631 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the non-refundable credit you are claiming. On line 645 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the refundable credit.

Saskatchewan qualifying environmental trust tax credit

A corporation that is a beneficiary of a qualifying environmental trust located in Saskatchewan can claim

a 12% tax credit on income that is subject to tax under Part XII.4 of the federal Income Tax Act.

The qualifying environmental trust will issue a letter to the corporation that is a beneficiary.

This credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against taxes payable.

You do not have to file the letter with your return. However, keep it in case we ask for it later.

On line 641 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned.

British Columbia

The **lower rate** of British Columbia income tax is 2%, effective April 1, 2017. It was previously 2.5%.

Income eligible for the lower rate is determined using the British Columbia business limit of \$500,000.

The **higher rate** of British Columbia income tax is 12%, effective January 1, 2018. It was previously 11%.

This rate applies to all income not eligible for the lower rate.

If the rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect.

You can use Schedule 427, British Columbia Corporation Tax Calculation, to help you calculate your British Columbia tax before the application of credits. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 240 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

References

Sections 14, 14.1, and 16, British Columbia Income Tax Act

British Columbia credit union tax reduction

The British Columbia credit union tax reduction allows credit unions a special reduction from income tax otherwise payable. It is designed to reduce their overall income tax rate to the same net rate paid by small business corporations that claim the British Columbia small business deduction.

To be eligible to claim the tax reduction, the credit union must meet all of the following conditions:

- have been a credit union throughout the tax year
- have had a permanent establishment in British Columbia at any time in the tax year
- have British Columbia taxable income in the year

Note

Exceptionally, in 2016, only 80% of the additional deduction was available.

To claim the British Columbia credit union tax reduction, file Schedule 17 with your return.

British Columbia logging tax credit

Corporations that have paid **logging tax** to British Columbia on income they earned from logging operations for the year can claim a British Columbia logging tax credit. This non-refundable credit is equal to one-third of the logging tax payable and paid as indicated on provincial forms FIN 542S, Logging Tax Return of Income, or FIN 542P, Logging Tax Return of Income for Processors.

On line 651 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 19.1, British Columbia Income Tax Act

British Columbia political contribution tax credit

You can claim a tax credit on contributions made to registered British Columbia political parties, registered British Columbia constituency associations, or to candidates for an election to the Legislative Assembly of British Columbia.

The annual maximum credit is **\$500** and is calculated as follows:

- 75% of the first \$100 contributed

plus

- 50% of the next \$450 contributed

plus

- 33 1/3% of the next \$600 contributed

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case we ask for them later. We can accept photocopies only if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

On line 896 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of qualifying contributions, and on line 653, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 20, British Columbia Income Tax Act

British Columbia farmers' food donation tax credit

Corporations in the business of farming can claim this credit if they donate qualifying agricultural products they produce in British Columbia to a registered charity that provides food to those in need or helps to operate a school meal program.

The non-refundable tax credit is equal to 25% of the eligible amount of the qualifying agricultural product for gifts made on or after February 17, 2016.

The British Columbia farmers' food donation tax credit, which was scheduled to end December 31, 2018, is extended to December 31, 2019.

You must claim the credit in the same year that you claim the deduction for charitable gifts under section 110.1 of the federal Income Tax Act for the donation. The carry-forward period is five years.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 2, Charitable Donations and Gifts, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 683 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

British Columbia small business venture capital tax credit

Corporations investing in shares of a registered venture capital corporation or eligible business corporation can claim a British Columbia venture capital tax credit. The British Columbia government issues a certificate called Form SBVC 10 to these corporations.

For tax years that end after February 21, 2017, eligible business corporations participating in the small business venture capital program are allowed to claim the British Columbia interactive digital media tax credit (page 116).

Apply the venture capital tax credit first to reduce the British Columbia provincial tax payable for the year to zero. If unclaimed credits remain, you can carry them forward for four tax years to reduce the British Columbia tax payable.

You do not have to file the certificate with your return. However, keep it in case we ask for it later.

On Schedule 5, line 880, enter the unclaimed tax credit, if any, at the end of the previous tax year. On line 881, enter the tax credit amount available in the current year as reported on Form SBVC 10. On line 882, enter the nine-digit certificate number from Form SBVC 10. On line 656, enter the tax credit amount you are claiming.

Reference

Section 21, British Columbia Income Tax Act

British Columbia scientific research and experimental development tax credit

A qualifying corporation with a permanent establishment in British Columbia can claim this credit on expenditures incurred in the tax year before September 1, 2022, for scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED) carried on in British Columbia.

An active member of a partnership can also claim its share of the partnership's non-refundable tax credit for SR&ED carried on in British Columbia. Only partners that are qualifying corporations can claim the credit.

To claim the credit, file a completed Form T666, British Columbia (BC) Scientific Research and Experimental Development Tax Credit, with your return. You must file this form no later than 18 months after the end of the tax year in which the qualified expenditures are incurred (even if you do not claim the credit for that year). For more details, see Form T666.

References

Part 6, British Columbia Income Tax Act

British Columbia SR&ED refundable tax credit

A qualifying corporation that is a CCPC may claim the refundable tax credit.

The amount of the credit is equal to 10% of whichever of the following amounts is less:

- the SR&ED qualified BC expenditure for the tax year
- the expenditure limit for the tax year

On line 674 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the refundable credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 98, British Columbia Income Tax Act

British Columbia SR&ED non-refundable tax credit

Qualifying CCPCs with SR&ED qualified expenditures that are more than their expenditure limit and qualifying corporations that are not CCPCs, may claim a non-refundable tax credit.

The annual non-refundable tax credit is 10% of the SR&ED qualified BC expenditure for that year less the total of:

- the amount of refundable credit for that year
- any amount renounced for that year

The credit may be deducted against the income tax payable for that year. You must claim the maximum tax credit available in the year it is earned. You can carry back an unused credit to the three previous tax years from the year the expenditures were incurred. You can also carry forward the unclaimed credit to the ten tax years that follow the tax year in which the expenditures were incurred.

On line 659 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the non-refundable credit you are claiming.

Reference

Section 99, British Columbia Income Tax Act

Recapture of British Columbia SR&ED tax credit

A corporation that disposed of a property used in SR&ED, or converted it to commercial use within 10 years of acquiring the property, may be required to report a recapture of any British Columbia SR&ED tax credit previously calculated on that property. Any recapture will create or increase British Columbia tax otherwise payable.

To calculate the recapture, complete Form T666 and attach it to your return. For more details, see Form T666.

On line 241 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of recapture calculated.

Reference

Sections 102.1 to 102.6, British Columbia Income Tax Act

British Columbia qualifying environmental trust tax credit

A corporation that is a beneficiary of a qualifying environmental trust located in British Columbia can claim a tax credit on income that is subject to tax under Part XII.4 of the federal Income Tax Act.

The credit will reduce the provincial tax otherwise payable for the tax year that includes the trust's tax year.

This credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

On line 670 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned.

Reference

Section 25, British Columbia Income Tax Act

British Columbia film and television tax credit

The film and television tax credits are for domestic productions with qualifying levels of Canadian content.

To claim these credits, an eligible production corporation must be a Canadian-controlled taxable corporation that has a permanent establishment in British Columbia and its activities must primarily be carrying on a film or video production business through a permanent establishment in Canada.

The film and television tax credit **cannot** be claimed if the production services tax credit is claimed for that production.

These credits are fully refundable but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

These credits apply to BC labour expenditures. For determining BC labour expenditures, a BC-based individual is a person who is resident in the province on December 31 of the year preceding the end of the tax year for which the tax credit is claimed.

An eligible production corporation can claim these different credits:

- the basic tax credit (35%)
- the regional tax credit (12.5%)
- the distant location regional tax credit (6%)
- the film training tax credit (3%—see other option below)
- the digital animation, visual effects and post-production (DAVE) tax credit (16%—17.5% before October 1, 2016)

Note

If you are not eligible for, and do not claim the basic tax credit, you cannot claim the regional, distant location, film training, or the DAVE tax credits.

The British Columbia film and television tax credit is expanded to include a new **scriptwriting tax credit**.

This new refundable credit is equal to 35% of eligible scriptwriting expenditures directly attributable to developing script material for a production. This includes salary, wages, and other remuneration and reimbursements paid to scriptwriters who are BC-based individuals. The cost of purchasing a published or finished literary work, screenplay, script or script material is not eligible.

The expenses have to be incurred after February 20, 2018, maximum two years before the date principal photography begins, and before the end of the final script stage. The amounts have to be paid no later than 60 days after the end of the tax year in which principal photography began.

The scriptwriting tax credit can be claimed only if the corporation is eligible for, and claiming the basic tax credit.

To claim these credits, file the following with your return for the year:

- the eligibility certificate (or a copy) requested from Creative BC
- if it applies, the completion certificate (or a copy), and a copy of the audited statement of production costs and notes provided to Creative BC
- a completed copy of Form T1196, British Columbia Film and Television Tax Credit, for each eligible production

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 11.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. A list of the tax centres is available at canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/corporate/contact-information/where-send-your-corporation-income-tax-t2-return.

You must claim these credits no later than 36 months after the end of the tax year.

On line 671 of Schedule 5, enter the amount you are claiming.

Basic tax credit

The basic tax credit is equal to 35% of the qualified BC labour expenditure for the tax year for the production.

Regional tax credit

The regional tax credit is equal to one of the following amounts:

- 12.5% of the qualified BC labour expenditure for the production for the tax year, where a minimum of **five days** and more than 50% of the total principal photography days in British Columbia are outside of the designated Vancouver area
- for a production that is intended for television broadcast as a series and that comprises a cycle of at least three episodes, where principal photography of at least three episodes is done in British Columbia outside of the designated Vancouver area, the credit is 12.5% of the qualified BC labour expenditure for the tax year for the qualified episodes done in British Columbia, where a minimum of five days and more than 50% of the total principal photography days in British Columbia are outside of the designated Vancouver area

The credit is prorated for the number of days of principal photography done in British Columbia outside the designated Vancouver area over the total number of days of principal photography done in British Columbia.

For **animated productions** that start key animation after June 26, 2015, the regional tax credit is 12.5% of the qualified BC labour expenditure prorated by the BC labour expenditure incurred in BC outside of the designated Vancouver area over the total BC labour expenditure for the animated production incurred in the tax year. There is **no minimum** number or percentage of principal photography days required, and there is no proration based on principal photography days.

Distant location regional tax credit

The distant location regional tax credit is available when principal photography is done in British Columbia in a distant location. The distant location is that part of British Columbia that is **not** included within the area that extends from the designated Vancouver area north, up to and including Whistler, and east to include Hope.

For a production with principal photography done in the Capital Regional District, the distant location regional tax credit is only available if principal photography started after February 18, 2014.

The distant location regional tax credit is equal to one of the following amounts:

- 6% of the qualified BC labour expenditure for the production for the tax year, where a minimum of **one day** of principal photography is in a distant location
- for a production that is intended for television broadcast as a series and that comprises a cycle of at least three episodes, where principal photography of at least three episodes is done in a distant location, the credit is 6% of the qualified BC labour expenditure for the tax year for the qualified episodes determined for the regional tax credit, where a minimum of one day of principal photography is in a distant location

The credit is prorated for the number of days of principal photography done in a distant location, over the total number of days of principal photography done in British Columbia.

For **animated productions** that start key animation after June 26, 2015, the distant location regional tax credit is 6% of the qualified BC labour expenditure prorated by the BC labour expenditure incurred in a distant location over the total BC labour expenditure for the animated production incurred in the tax year. There is **no minimum** number or percentage of principal photography days required, and there is no proration based on principal photography days.

The distant location regional tax credit can only be claimed if the corporation is eligible for, and claiming, the regional tax credit.

Film training tax credit

The film training tax credit is equal to whichever is less:

- 3% of the qualified BC labour expenditure for the production for the tax year
- 30% of the payments (net of assistance) made to the trainees in the tax year while they are participating in the approved training program on the production

Digital animation, visual effects and post-production (DAVE) tax credit

The digital animation, visual effects and post-production tax credit is equal to 16% of BC labour expenditure directly attributable to prescribed digital animation or visual effects activities, including prescribed digital post-production activities for productions that start principal photography after February 28, 2015. For productions that started principal photography before October 1, 2016, the rate is 17.5%.

References

Part 5, British Columbia Income Tax Act
CIT 009, British Columbia Film and Television Tax Credit
CIT 011, British Columbia Digital Animation or Visual Effects Tax Credit

British Columbia production services tax credit

The production services tax credits are available to both domestic and foreign producers and there is no Canadian content requirement. To claim these credits, the corporation must have a permanent establishment in British Columbia during the tax year, and throughout the tax year, must have primarily carried on a film or video production business or a film or video production services business.

The production services tax credit **cannot** be claimed if the film and television tax credit is claimed for that production.

These credits are fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

These credits apply to BC labour expenditures. A BC-based individual is a person who is resident in the province on December 31 of the year preceding the end of the tax year for which the tax credit is claimed.

An accredited production corporation can claim these different credits:

- the basic production services tax credit (28%—33% before October 1, 2016)
- the regional production services tax credit (6%)
- the distant location production services tax credit (6%)
- the digital animation, visual effects and post-production (DAVE) services tax credit (16%—17.5% before October 1, 2016)

Note

If you are not eligible for, and do not claim the basic production services tax credit, you cannot claim the regional, distant location, or DAVE production services tax credits.

To claim these credits, file the following with your return for the year:

- the accreditation certificate (or a copy) requested from Creative BC
- a completed Form T1197, British Columbia Production Services Tax Credit, for each accredited production

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-Doc on page 11.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. A list of the tax centres is available at canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/corporate/contact-information/where-send-your-corporation-income-tax-t2-return.

You must claim these credits no later than 36 months after the end of the tax year.

On line 672 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of credit you are claiming.

Basic production services tax credit

The basic production services tax credit is equal to 28% of the corporation's accredited qualified BC labour expenditure for the tax year.

For productions that started principal photography before October 1, 2016, the rate is 33%. If the first episode in a cycle of a television series started principal photography before October 1, 2016, the 33% rate applies to all episodes in that cycle.

Regional production services tax credit

The regional production services tax credit is equal to 6% of the accredited qualified BC labour expenditure for the production for the tax year, where a minimum of five days and more than 50% of the total principal photography days

in British Columbia are done outside of the designated Vancouver area.

The credit is prorated for the number of days of principal photography done in British Columbia outside the designated Vancouver area over the total number of days of principal photography done in British Columbia.

For **animated productions** that start key animation after June 26, 2015, the regional production services tax credit is 6% of the accredited qualified BC labour expenditure, prorated by the accredited BC labour expenditure incurred in BC outside the designated Vancouver area over the total accredited BC labour expenditure for the animated production incurred in the tax year. There is **no minimum** number or percentage of principal photography days required, and there is no proration based on principal photography days.

Distant location production services tax credit

The distant location production services tax credit is available when principal photography is done in British Columbia in a distant location. The distant location is that part of British Columbia that is **not** included within the area that extends from the designated Vancouver area north, up to and including Whistler and east to include Hope.

For a production with principal photography done in the Capital Regional District, the distant location production services tax credit is only available if principal photography started after February 18, 2014.

The distant location production services tax credit is equal to 6% of the accredited qualified BC labour expenditure for the production for the tax year, where a minimum of one day of principal photography is done in a distant location.

The credit is prorated for the number of days of principal photography done in a distant location, over the total number of days of principal photography done in British Columbia.

For **animated productions** that start key animation after June 26, 2015, the distant location production services tax credit is 6% of the accredited qualified BC labour expenditure prorated by the accredited BC labour expenditure incurred in a distant location over the total accredited BC labour expenditure incurred for the animated production in the tax year. There is **no minimum** number or percentage of principal photography days required, and there is no proration based on principal photography days.

The distant location production services tax credit can only be claimed if the corporation is eligible for, and is claiming the regional production services tax credit.

Digital animation, visual effects and post-production (DAVE) services tax credit

The digital animation, visual effects and post-production services tax credit is equal to 16% of accredited qualified BC labour expenditure that is directly attributable to prescribed digital animation or visual effects activities, including prescribed digital post-production activities for productions that start principal photography after February 28, 2015.

For productions that started principal photography before October 1, 2016, the rate is 17.5%. If the first episode in a

cycle of a television series started principal photography before October 1, 2016, the 17.5% rate applies to all episodes in that cycle.

References

Part 5, British Columbia Income Tax Act
CIT 010, British Columbia Production Services Tax Credit
CIT 011, British Columbia Digital Animation or Visual Effects Tax Credit

British Columbia mining exploration tax credit

A corporation that has incurred qualified mining exploration expenses in British Columbia may qualify for the British Columbia mining exploration tax credit. The corporation must have maintained a permanent establishment in the province at any time in the tax year.

The expenditures have to be incurred before January 1, 2020, for determining the existence, location, extent, or quality of a mineral resource in British Columbia.

Qualified mining exploration expenses may include expenses incurred in the course of prospecting, carrying out geological surveys, drilling, trenching, digging test pits, and preliminary sampling. Exploration expenses include expenses incurred after February 28, 2015, for environmental studies and community consultation to get a right, licence or privilege for determining the existence, location, extent or quality of a mineral resource in BC.

Any flow-through mining expenditure renounced under subsection 66(12.6) of the federal Income Tax Act does not qualify for the credit.

This credit also applies to partnerships. Taxpayers who are active members of a partnership, other than specified members (such as limited partners), can each claim their proportionate share of the partnership's tax credit. To claim your proportionate share of the partnership's tax credit, file a completed Schedule T1249, British Columbia Mining Exploration Tax Credit Partnership Schedule, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

The credit is equal to 20% of the amount by which:

- the total qualified mining exploration expenses incurred in the tax year

is more than

- the total assistance for amounts included in the total qualified mining exploration expenses for the tax year

Prospecting, drilling, trenching, digging test pits and preliminary sampling expenses incurred after May 17, 2018 are qualified mining exploration expenses only to the extent the expenses exceed any revenues resulting from those expenses before the mine comes into production in reasonable commercial quantities.

A corporation can claim an additional 10% of the total qualified mining exploration expenses incurred in prescribed mountain pine beetle affected areas. These expenses must be reduced by the total assistance attributable to them.

The credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 421, British Columbia Mining Exploration Tax Credit, with your return. You must claim this credit no later than 18 months

after the end of the tax year, for a tax year that ends on or after January 1, 2017. It was previously 36 months.

For more details, see the schedule. Members of a partnership must also file a completed Schedule T1249.

On line 673 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of credit you are claiming.

References

Section 25.1, British Columbia Income Tax Act

British Columbia book publishing tax credit

You can claim this credit if you receive a base amount of Publishing Support contributions under the federal Canada Book Fund (CBF) before April 1, 2018.

This credit, which was scheduled to end March 31, 2018, is extended three years to March 31, 2021.

The recipient must be a Canadian-controlled corporation carrying on business mainly through a permanent establishment in British Columbia with book publishing as its principal business.

You are eligible for a credit of 90% of the base amount of Publishing Support contributions received in the tax year. The credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

On line 886 of Schedule 5, enter the base amount of Publishing Support contributions received in the tax year and on line 665, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming. You must claim this credit no later than 18 months after the end of the tax year.

References

Part 8, British Columbia Income Tax Act

British Columbia training tax credit

You can claim a refundable tax credit if you are a taxable corporation with a permanent establishment in the province and you paid salary or wages before January 1, 2019, to an employee who was registered in a prescribed program administered through the BC Industry Training Authority.

The province offers a credit to employers based on the wages paid to an apprentice:

- the **basic** tax credit for apprentices in the first 24 months of a non-Red Seal program (20%, maximum \$4,000)
- the **completion** tax credit when an apprentice completes level three or four of either a Red Seal program or a non-Red Seal program (15%, maximum \$2,500/\$3,000)
- the **enhanced** tax credit for apprentices who are registered as Indians under the Indian Act or who qualify for the disability amount on their income tax and benefit return (all levels of both Red Seal and non-Red Seal programs) (5.5% maximum \$1,000, 30% maximum \$6,000, or 22.5% maximum \$3,750/\$4,500).

Note

For level three or four of a Red Seal or non-Red Seal program, level has the same meaning as tax credit level. To complete a tax credit level, see the requirements in the table issued by the Province, Training Tax Credits:

Table of Eligible Programs and Completion Requirements for Employers.

You cannot claim the British Columbia training tax credit if you claim the British Columbia shipbuilding and ship repair industry tax credit in the tax year.

You can claim **one or more** of the following three credits in the year for each qualified employee:

- The **basic tax credit** is 20% of the salary and wages (net of designated assistance) that were paid to an employee who was in the first 24 months of a non-Red Seal apprenticeship program in the tax year. The maximum basic tax credit you can claim is \$4,000, per employee, per year. This credit is not available to Red Seal programs and cannot be claimed if you are claiming the federal apprenticeship job creation tax credit for the same employee (see page 74)
- The **completion tax credit** is 15% of the salary and wages (net of designated assistance) that were paid to an employee within the 12 month period ending on any day in the month that the employee completed level three or four. The maximum completion tax credit you can claim is \$2,500 per employee who has completed level three, and \$3,000 per employee who has completed level four. This credit applies to both Red Seal and non-Red Seal programs
- The **enhanced tax credit** applies to employees who are registered as Indians under the Indian Act or qualify for the disability amount on their income tax return. Do not claim the basic tax credit or the completion tax credit if you are claiming the enhanced tax credit as these credits are included in the calculation of the enhanced tax credits. An employer claiming the enhanced tax credit for a qualifying employee should only complete Part 3 when filing Schedule 428, British Columbia Training Tax Credit. The enhanced tax credits are as follows:
 - **for the first 24 months of a Red Seal program**, 5.5% of the salary and wages (net of designated assistance) that were paid to an employee who was in the first 24 months of a Red Seal apprenticeship program in the tax year. The maximum tax credit you can claim is \$1,000 per employee. You can claim this credit in addition to the federal apprenticeship job creation tax credit for the same employee
 - **for the first 24 months of a non-Red Seal program**, 30% of the salary and wages (net of designated assistance) that were paid to an employee who was in the first 24 months of a non-Red Seal apprenticeship program in the tax year. The maximum tax credit you can claim is \$6,000 per employee. This credit is not available to Red Seal programs and cannot be claimed if you are claiming the federal apprenticeship job creation tax credit for the same employee
 - **for level three or four of a Red Seal or non-Red Seal program**, 22.5% of the salary and wages (net of designated assistance) that were paid to an employee within the 12-month period ending on any day in the month that the employee completed level three or four. The maximum tax credit you can claim is \$3,750, per employee who has completed level three and \$4,500, per employee who has completed level four. This part

of the credit is also called the enhanced completion tax credit

For the completion and enhanced tax credits, the salary and wages can be dually applied to overlapping periods when more than one level is completed during the tax year.

Example

The employer's tax year runs from January 1 to December 31, 2018.

An employee completes level three on January 31, 2018, and level four on June 30, 2018.

In the tax year, the employer can claim the wages paid from February 1, 2017, to January 31, 2018, for the level three tax credit. In the same tax year, the employer can also claim the wages paid from July 1, 2017, to June 30, 2018, for the level four tax credit. The wages paid from July 1, 2017, to January 31, 2018, are used for both credits.

You can also claim these credits for former qualified employees for the time they were employed by you during an eligible period, even though they were no longer working for you when they completed a specific level of the apprenticeship program.

These credits extend to partnerships. Corporations who are members of a partnership, other than specified members (such as limited partners), can each claim their share of the partnership's tax credit.

Special rules apply for employers not dealing at arm's length who want to claim the training tax credit for the same employee. For more details, see section 125 of the British Columbia Income Tax Act.

To claim these credits, file a completed Schedule 428, British Columbia Training Tax Credit, with your return. You must claim the basic tax credit and the enhanced basic tax credit no later than 36 months after the end of the tax year in which the eligible salaries and wages are paid. You must claim the completion tax credit and the enhanced completion tax credit no later than 36 months after the end of the tax year in which the employee completed the requirements for a tax credit level.

On line 679 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credits you are claiming.

References

Part 9, British Columbia Income Tax Act
Training Tax Credits: Table of Eligible Programs and Completion Requirements for Employers

British Columbia interactive digital media tax credit

The interactive digital media tax credit is a refundable credit equal to 17.5% of BC eligible salary and wages (net of designated assistance) incurred before September 1, 2018.

The British Columbia interactive digital media tax credit, which was scheduled to end August 31, 2018, is extended five years to August 31, 2023.

You cannot claim this credit if you claim the BC SR&ED tax credit for the year. Also, the corporation must:

- be registered with the BC Ministry of Finance for each tax year for which the tax credit is claimed;

- have a permanent establishment in British Columbia at any time during the tax year;
- be a taxable Canadian corporation throughout the tax year;
- have an amount of eligible salary and wages for the tax year greater than \$100,000. This amount is prorated for short tax years; and
- be a corporation whose:
 - principal business in the tax year is developing interactive digital media products;
 - all or substantially all of the business in the tax year consists of one or both of the following:
 - developing interactive digital media products,
 - providing eligible activities to a corporation who has a permanent establishment in British Columbia and whose principal business is the development of interactive digital media products; or
 - principal business in the tax year is not developing interactive digital media products, but eligible salary and wages are equal to or greater than \$2 million for tax years that end after February 21, 2017.

Note

For tax years that end after February 21, 2017, interactive digital media corporations registered as eligible business corporations in the small business venture capital program (page 111) are eligible to claim the credit.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 429, British Columbia Interactive Digital Media Tax Credit, with your return.

You must claim this credit no later than 18 months after the end of the tax year.

On line 680 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference

Part 10, British Columbia Income Tax Act

British Columbia shipbuilding and ship repair industry tax credit

You can claim a refundable tax credit if you are an eligible employer in the British Columbia shipbuilding and ship repair industry and you paid salary or wages to an employee who was registered in a prescribed program administered through the BC Industry Training Authority.

The British Columbia shipbuilding and ship repair industry tax credit is available for salary and wages paid after September 30, 2012. It applies to Red Seal and non-Red Seal programs.

You can claim **one or more** of the following three credits in the year for each qualified employee:

- the **basic** tax credit for employees within 24 months after the employee entered into an industry training agreement (20%, maximum \$5,250)
- the **completion** tax credit when an employee completes level three or four of an eligible program (20%, maximum \$5,250)

- the **enhanced** tax credit for employees who are registered as Indians under the Indian Act or who qualify for the disability amount on their income tax return (all levels of an eligible program) (30%, maximum \$7,875)

For each of the basic and completion tax credits, the credit is equal to 20% of the salary and wages (net of designated assistance) that were paid to an employee, up to a maximum of \$5,250 per employee per tax year.

These numbers are increased by half when they apply to the enhanced tax credit. This credit is equal to 30% of the salary and wages (net of designated assistance) that were paid to an employee, up to a maximum of \$7,875 per employee per tax year.

For the completion and enhanced tax credits, the salary and wages can be dually applied to overlapping periods when more than one level is completed during the tax year.

You cannot claim the British Columbia training tax credit if you claim the British Columbia shipbuilding and ship repair industry tax credit in the tax year.

These credits extend to partnerships. Corporations that are members of a partnership, other than specified members (such as limited partners), can each claim their share of the partnership's tax credit.

Special rules apply for employers not dealing at arm's length who wish to claim the tax credit for the same employee. For more details, see section 126.5 of the British Columbia Income Tax Act.

To claim these credits, file a completed Schedule 430, British Columbia Shipbuilding and Ship Repair Industry Tax Credit, with your return. You must claim these credits no later than 36 months after the end of the tax year in which you paid the eligible salaries and wages.

On line 681 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credits you are claiming.

References

Part 9, British Columbia Income Tax Act

Yukon

The **lower rate** of Yukon income tax is 2%, effective July 1, 2017. It was previously 3%.

Income eligible for the lower rate is determined using the Yukon business limit of \$500,000.

The **higher rate** of tax is 12%, effective July 1, 2017. It was previously 15%. The higher rate applies to taxable income earned in the Yukon that does not qualify for the small business deduction.

If the rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect.

You can use Schedule 443, Yukon Corporation Tax Calculation, to help you calculate the Yukon tax before the application of credits. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 245 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Yukon political contribution tax credit

You can claim a tax credit on contributions made to a registered political party or to a candidate for an election to the Yukon Legislative Assembly.

The Yukon political contribution tax credit for corporations matches the federal political contribution tax credit for individuals on an ongoing basis.

Currently, the annual maximum credit is **\$650** and is calculated as follows:

- 75% of the first \$400 contributed

plus

- 50% of the next \$350 contributed

plus

- 33 1/3% of the next \$525 contributed

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case we ask for them later. We can only accept photocopies if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

On line 897 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of qualifying contributions. On line 675, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Yukon manufacturing and processing profits tax credit

Corporations that have earned taxable income and manufacturing and processing profits in the Yukon are eligible for this credit.

As of July 1, 2017, the Yukon manufacturing and processing profits tax credit rate decreased from 12.5% to 9.5%. The small business increment decreased from 1.5% to 0.5%.

If the rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect.

Schedule 440, Yukon Manufacturing and Processing Profits Tax Credit, is a worksheet to calculate the credit. You do not have to file it with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 677 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Yukon research and development tax credit

You can claim this credit if you have a permanent establishment in the Yukon at any time in the year and you incurred qualified expenditures in the year for scientific research and experimental development carried on in the Yukon.

The credit is equal to the total of the following amounts:

- 15% of eligible expenditures incurred in the year
- 5% of eligible expenditures included above paid or payable to the Yukon College

The credit is based on the sum of the corporation's qualified expenditures and any eligible repayments.

The credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file Schedule 442, Yukon Research and Development Tax Credit, with your return no later than 18 months after the end of the tax year for which you are claiming the credit. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 698 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned.

Northwest Territories

The **lower rate** of Northwest Territories income tax is 4%. This lower rate applies to taxable income earned in the Northwest Territories that qualifies for the federal small business deduction.

The **higher rate** of the Northwest Territories income tax is 11.5%. This rate applies to taxable income earned in the Northwest Territories that does not qualify for the federal small business deduction.

You can use Schedule 461, Northwest Territories Corporation Tax Calculation, to help you calculate the Northwest Territories tax before the credits are applied. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 250 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Northwest Territories political contribution tax credit

You can claim a tax credit on contributions made to a candidate for an election to the Northwest Territories Legislative Assembly.

The annual maximum credit is **\$500** and is calculated as follows:

- 100% of the first \$100 contributed

plus

- 50% of the next \$800 contributed

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case we ask for them later. We can only accept photocopies if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

Note

Contributions to a political party do **not** qualify for this credit.

On line 898 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of qualifying contributions, and on line 700, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Nunavut

The **lower rate** of Nunavut income tax is 4%. This lower rate applies to taxable income earned in Nunavut that qualifies for the federal small business deduction.

The **higher rate** of Nunavut income tax is 12%. This rate applies to taxable income earned in Nunavut that does not qualify for the small business deduction.

You can use Schedule 481, Nunavut Corporation Tax Calculation, to help you calculate the Nunavut tax before the credits are applied. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 260 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Nunavut political contribution tax credit

You can claim a tax credit on contributions made to a candidate for an election to the Nunavut Legislative Assembly.

The annual maximum credit is **\$500** and is calculated as follows:

- 100% of the first \$100 contributed

plus

- 50% of the next \$800 contributed

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case we ask for them later. We can only accept photocopies if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

Note

Contributions to a political party do **not** qualify for this credit.

On line 899 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of qualifying contributions. On line 725, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Other credits

Line 780 – Investment tax credit refund

On line 780, enter the amount of the investment tax credit refund. See page 71 for details.

Line 784 – Dividend refund

On line 784, enter the amount of the dividend refund, which you calculated in the “Dividend refund” area on page 6 of your return. See page 66 for details.

Line 788 – Federal capital gains refund

Investment corporations and **mutual fund corporations** have to file Schedule 18, Federal and Provincial or Territorial Capital Gains Refund, with their returns. Schedule 18 has to contain the following information:

- details about the refundable capital gains tax on hand
- details of the capital gains redemption for the year
- a calculation of the federal capital gains refund for the year

Use 28% as the percentage to determine the refundable capital gains tax on hand.

The federal capital gains refund for the year is whichever is less:

- 14% of the total of:
 - the capital gains dividends paid in the period starting 60 days after the beginning of the year and ending 60 days after the end of the year and
 - the capital gains redemption for the year or
- the refundable capital gains tax on hand at the end of the year

Complete the appropriate lines on Schedule 18, and enter on line 788 of the return the federal capital gains refund. See the next page for details on the provincial or territorial capital gains refund.

Note

If a corporation is established and maintained mainly to benefit non-residents, it does not qualify as a mutual fund corporation, and it cannot claim the capital gains refund.

References

Sections 130 and 131

Line 792 – Federal qualifying environmental trust tax credit refund

On line 792, enter the amount of federal qualifying environmental trust tax credit refund that was not used in the Part I tax calculation. See page 71 for more information.

Line 796 – Canadian film or video production tax credit refund

A fully refundable tax credit is available to qualified corporations that produce an eligible production certified by the minister of Canadian Heritage to be a Canadian film or video production.

The credit is equal to 25% of qualified labour expenditures for the year for the production. The qualified labour expenditure cannot be more than 60% of the total cost of a production. The tax credit is therefore limited to 15% of the total cost of a production, less any assistance. Labour expenditures in respect of non-residents of Canada (other than Canadian citizens) will not be eligible for the credit.

For more information, see Guide RC4164, Canadian Film or Video Production Tax Credit, or go to canada.ca/taxes-film.

To claim the credit, file the following items with your return for the year:

- the Canadian Film or Video Production Certificate (Part A) issued by the Canadian Audio-Visual Certification Office (CAVCO), or a copy
- if it applies, a Certificate of Completion (Part B) issued by CAVCO, or a copy, and a copy of the audited statement of production costs and notes provided to CAVCO
- a completed Form T1131, Canadian Film or Video Production Tax Credit, for each Canadian film or video production

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 11.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. A list of the tax centres is available at canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/corporate/contact-information/where-send-your-corporation-income-tax-t2-return.

On line 796, enter the amount of the credit from Form T1131. If you are filing more than one of these forms, enter the cumulative total.

You **cannot** claim the Canadian film or video production tax credit if you claim the film or video production services tax credit for that same production for any tax year.

References

Section 125.4
Regulation 1106
RC4164, Canadian Film or Video Production Tax Credit

Line 797 – Film or video production services tax credit refund

A fully refundable tax credit is available to eligible production corporations for a film or video production certified by the minister of Canadian Heritage to be an accredited production.

Eligible production corporations do not include those that, at any time in the year, are tax-exempt, are controlled by one or more tax-exempt entities, or are prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporations.

The credit is equal to 16% of qualified Canadian labour expenditures for the year.

Note

Qualified Canadian labour expenditure is net of any assistance.

For more information, see Guide RC4385, Film or Video Production Services Tax Credit, or go to canada.ca/taxes-film.

To claim the credit, file the following items with your return for the year:

- an Accredited Film or Video Production Certificate, or a copy issued by CAVCO
- a completed Form T1177, Film or Video Production Services Tax Credit, for each accredited production

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 11.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. A list of the tax centres is available at canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/corporate/contact-information/where-send-your-corporation-income-tax-t2-return.

On line 797, enter the amount of the credit from Form T1177. If you are filing more than one of these forms, enter the cumulative total.

You **cannot** claim the film or video production services tax credit if you claim the Canadian film or video production tax credit for that same production for any tax year.

References

Section 125.5
Regulation 9300
RC4385, Film or Video Production Services Tax Credit

Lines 800 and 801 – Tax withheld at source

This is the amount shown as “income tax deducted” on any information slips, such as NR4, T4A, or T4A-NR, you may have received. You do not have to file these information slips with your return, unless you are a non-resident corporation. However, keep them in case we ask for them later.

On line 800, enter the total amount of income tax deducted from all your information slips. On line 801, enter the total payments on which tax has been withheld.

References

IC77-16, Non-Resident Income Tax
IC75-6, Required Withholding From Amounts Paid to Non-Residents Providing Services in Canada

Line 808 – Provincial and territorial capital gains refund

Investment public corporations and **mutual fund corporations** have to file Schedule 18, Federal and Provincial or Territorial Capital Gains Refund, with their return, complete with information mentioned on page 119.

These corporations have to calculate the provincial and territorial capital gains refund according to provincial and territorial income tax acts.

Complete the appropriate lines of Schedule 18, and enter the provincial and territorial capital gains refund on line 808.

References

Sections 130 and 131

Line 812 – Provincial and territorial refundable tax credits

On line 812, enter the amount of provincial and territorial refundable tax credits calculated on line 255 of Schedule 5 (negative amount).

Line 840 – Tax instalments paid

On line 840, report all instalment payments you made for the tax year.

You can view your interim balance; and if needed, you can transfer payments within a program account and between program accounts of the same nine-digit business number and immediately view updated balances, by using the “Account balance and activities” service through:

- My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account, if you are the business owner
- Represent a Client at canada.ca/taxes-representatives, if you are an authorized representative or employee

If there is a discrepancy between the amount you report on the return and the interim balance in your business account, we will use the amount in your business account for the tax year being assessed when we process the return.

For information on how to make payments, go to canada.ca/payments or see Guide T7B–Corp, Corporation Instalment Guide. For more information on calculating instalments, go to My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account and use the “Calculate instalment payments” service or see Guide T7B–Corp, Corporation Instalment Guide.

Note

Even if you elected to report in a functional currency, you still have to complete line 840 in Canadian currency.

Refund or payment

Your overpayment or balance unpaid is the difference you get after subtracting all the credits on lines 780 to 840 from the total tax payable on line 770.

If your total tax payable (line 770) is less than your total credits (line 890), enter the difference on the **overpayment** line.

If your total payable (line 770) is more than your total credits (line 890), enter the difference on the **balance unpaid** line.

Note

After we process your return and apply any interest and/or penalty charges, if the total amount owing at that time is \$2 or less, you will not have to pay that amount. If an amount of \$2 or less is owed to you, the amount will not be refunded; however, we will apply it to any existing liability you may have.

Line 894 – Refund code

If entitled to a refund, enter one of the following codes on line 894:

- enter “1” or leave this line blank if you want us to refund the overpayment
- enter “2” if you want us to transfer the overpayment to next year’s instalment account
- enter “3” if you want us to apply the overpayment to another liability (such as an expected debit from a reassessment) or to a different account. Attach a letter to your return giving instructions and we will review your request

Whichever option you choose, we will apply the overpayment to any outstanding liabilities the corporation owes on the same or related business number account. Then, we will refund or transfer the excess overpayment according to the code you enter. We will do this only if all the required returns have been filed on the account and all related accounts.

Note

Under subsection 220(6) of the Income Tax Act a corporation may assign any amount payable under this Act. However, according to subsection 220(7) the minister of National Revenue “is not required to pay to the assignee, the assigned amount.” As an alternative, we will review a request to send the refund to a “care of” address. However, a refund issued in this manner will still be issued in the name of the corporation (see the third bullet above).

The payment of refunds and rebates will be withheld until all required returns, of which the minister of National Revenue has knowledge, have been filed.

Reference

Subsection 164(2.01)

Line 896 – If the corporation is a Canadian-controlled private corporation throughout the tax year, does it qualify for the one-month extension of the date the balance of tax is due?

Tick the appropriate box. See “Balance-due day” on page 13.

Payment of balance owing

You can pay your corporation’s balance owing electronically by using your financial institution’s Internet or telephone banking services, or through a third-party service provider. Most financial institutions allow a corporation to schedule a future-dated payment. If you don’t have a bank account at a financial institution in Canada, you can pay by wire transfer or at a Canada Post retail outlet using a remittance voucher containing a Quick Response (QR) code.

For more information about payments, go to canada.ca/payments or contact your financial institution.

Make your payment online using the Canada Revenue Agency’s My Payment option. For more information, or to use My Payment, go to canada.ca/cra-my-payment.

Pre-authorized debit (PAD) is an online, self-service option. Businesses can authorize the CRA to withdraw a payment or payments to be made from a Canadian bank account to the CRA on a pre-set date to pay an amount owing or make instalment payments. By setting up a PAD through the CRA’s My Business Account, businesses can reduce the risk of misallocated payments and avoid missing deadlines and the resulting penalties and interest charges.

If you have an amount owing, you can view a revised balance that includes interest calculated to a date you select by using the “Account balance and activities” service and selecting the “Calculate future balance” option through:

- My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account, if you are the business owner
- Represent a Client at canada.ca/taxes-representatives, if you are an authorized representative or employee

You can ask that we stop issuing remittance vouchers and the envelope that we send with notices and statements by using the “Enquiries service” and selecting the “Change mailing instructions” option through My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account or through Represent a Client at canada.ca/taxes-representatives.

Direct deposit request

Lines 910 to 918

You can start, update, or stop direct deposit **online**, and also view direct deposit transactions through:

- My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account, if you are a business owner
- Represent a Client at canada.ca/taxes-representatives, if you are a representative with level 3 (delegated authority) authorization

Representatives authorized at level 1 or 2 with online access can see direct deposit banking information and transactions at canada.ca/taxes-representatives.

Another way to start direct deposit for your corporation's account, or to change banking information you already gave us, is to complete the "Direct deposit request" at the bottom of page 8 of the return. You do not have to complete this area if you have already signed up for direct deposit and the information you gave before has not changed.

You can also use Form RC366, Direct Deposit Request for Businesses.

You **cannot** use the Corporation Internet Filing service to start direct deposit or to change your direct deposit information.

For more information, go to canada.ca/cra-direct-deposit.

Your direct deposit request will stay in effect until you change the information or cancel the service. However, if your financial institution advises us that you have a new account, we may deposit your payments into the new account. If, for any reason, we cannot deposit a payment into a designated account, we will mail a cheque to you at the address we have on file at the time of the original payment.

Note

The CRA must generate all large-value refunds (\$25 million or more) through the Large Value Transfer System (LVTS). To avoid potential delays, you have to be registered for direct deposit and be registered on the LVTS. If you are expecting a large-value refund, arrange for direct deposit and contact your tax centre to make the necessary arrangements.

Mandatory electronic filing for tax preparers

Line 920

Enter the tax preparer's EFILE number if applicable.

Tax preparers have to file electronically all income tax returns they prepare for a fee, with 2 exceptions: they can file 10 corporation returns and 10 individual returns by means other than electronically. We may charge a penalty to tax preparers who fail to do so.

For more information, go to canada.ca/taxes-mandatory-electronic-filing.

Reference
Section 150.1

Certification

Lines 950 to 959

Lines 950 to 956 – Complete these lines with the required information. Be sure that the person who signs and dates the return is an authorized officer of the corporation.

Line 957 – Tick the appropriate box.

Lines 958 and 959 – If you answer **no** to line 957, provide the first and last names and telephone number of a contact person. This contact person is responsible for all matters related to the processing of this year's return, and must be an authorized representative.

Note

If you wish to authorize representatives (including employees) to discuss your corporation income tax return for any year with the CRA, use My Business Account or complete Form RC59, Business Consent for Offline Access. Please verify if your list of authorized representatives is up to date and, if applicable, modify or cancel authorized representatives. My Business Account allows you to authorize new representatives, and to view, update, and cancel authorizations of existing representatives. For more information, go to canada.ca/my-cra-business-account.

For information on how to authorize a representative for a non-resident account, go to canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/international-non-residents/payments-non-residents/nr4-part-xiii-tax/representatives-non-resident-accounts.

Language of correspondence

Line 990

Indicate in which official language you would like to receive your correspondence by entering the appropriate code:

- 1 for English
- 2 for French

Related forms and publications

List of federal and provincial or territorial corporation schedules and forms

We provide the following schedules and forms on our website at canada.ca/cra-forms-publications.

Schedule or form	Title	Page numbers
RC59	Business Consent for Offline Access	122
RC312	Reportable Transaction Information Return	16
RC366	Direct Deposit Request for Businesses	121
RC431	Request for Re-appropriation of T2 Statute-barred Credits	12
RC4288	Request for Taxpayer Relief – Cancel or Waive Penalties or Interest	15
RC 4649	Country-by-Country Report	17
T2	T2 Corporation Income Tax Return	12
T2 Short	T2 Short Return	12
T2 SCH 1	Net Income (Loss) for Income Tax Purposes	37
T2 SCH 2	Charitable Donations and Gifts	54-56
T2 SCH 3	Dividends Received, Taxable Dividends Paid, and Part IV Tax Calculation	67, 78
T2 SCH 4	Corporation Loss Continuity and Application	51
T2 SCH 5	Tax Calculation Supplementary – Corporations	82
T2 SCH 6	Summary of Dispositions of Capital Property	37
T2 SCH 7	Aggregate Investment Income and Active Business Income	60, 65
T2 SCH 8	Capital Cost Allowance (CCA)	41
T2 SCH 9	Related and Associated Corporations	29
T2 SCH 10	Cumulative Eligible Capital Deduction	48
T2 SCH 11	Transactions with Shareholders, Officers, or Employees	31
T2 SCH 12	Resource-Related Deductions	48
T2 SCH 13	Continuity of Reserves	48
T2 SCH 14	Miscellaneous Payments to Residents	32
T2 SCH 15	Deferred Income Plans	32
T2 SCH 16	Patronage Dividend Deduction	49
T2 SCH 17	Credit Union Deductions	49
T2 SCH 18	Federal and Provincial or Territorial Capital Gains Refund	119, 120
T2 SCH 19	Non-Resident Shareholder Information	31
T2 SCH 20	Part XIV – Additional Tax on Non-Resident Corporations	81
T2 SCH 21	Federal and Provincial or Territorial Foreign Income Tax Credits and Federal Logging Tax Credit	70, 84
T2 SCH 22	Non-Resident Discretionary Trust	32
T2 SCH 23	Agreement Among Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Business Limit (see Schedule 49 for allocation of the expenditure limit)	30, 62
T2 SCH 24	First-Time Filer After Incorporation, Amalgamation, or Winding-up of a Subsidiary into a Parent	24
T2 SCH 25	Investment in Foreign Affiliates	32
T2 SCH 27	Calculation of Canadian Manufacturing and Processing Profits Deduction	69
T2 SCH 28	Election Not to Be Associated Through a Third Corporation	31
T2 SCH 29	Payments to Non-Residents	32
T2 SCH 31	Investment Tax Credit – Corporations	71
T2 SCH 33	Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Large Corporations	14
T2 SCH 34	Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Financial Institutions	14
T2 SCH 35	Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Large Insurance Corporations	14

Schedule or form	Title	Page numbers
T2 SCH 38	Part VI Tax on Capital of Financial Institutions	14, 80
T2 SCH 39	Agreement Among Related Financial Institutions – Part VI Tax	80
T2 SCH 42	Calculation of Unused Part I Tax Credit	19, 80
T2 SCH 43	Calculation of Parts IV.1 and VI.1 Taxes	80, 81
T2 SCH 44	Non-Arm's Length Transactions	31
T2 SCH 45	Agreement Respecting Liability for Part VI.1 Tax	81
T2 SCH 46	Part II – Tobacco Manufacturers' Surtax	78
T2 SCH 49	Agreement Among Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Expenditure Limit (see Schedule 23 for allocation of the business limit)	31
T2 SCH 50	Shareholder Information	34
T2 SCH 53	General Rate Income Pool (GRIP) Calculation	78
T2 SCH 54	Low Rate Income Pool (LRIP) Calculation	78
T2 SCH 55	Part III.1 Tax on Excessive Eligible Dividend Designations	78
T2 SCH 71	Income Inclusion for Corporations that Are Members of Single-Tier Partnerships	13
T2 SCH 72	Income Inclusion for Corporations that Are Members of Multi-Tier Partnerships	13
T2 SCH 73	Income Inclusion Summary for Corporations that Are Members of Partnerships	13
T2 SCH 88	Internet Business Activities	34
T2 SCH 89	Request for Capital Dividend Account Balance Verification	
T2 SCH 91	Information Concerning Claims for Treaty-Based Exemptions	9, 26
T2 SCH 97	Additional Information on Non-resident Corporations in Canada	26
T2 SCH 100	Balance Sheet Information	28
T2 SCH 101	Opening Balance Sheet Information	28
T2 SCH 125	Income Statement Information	28
T2 SCH 141	Notes Checklist	28
T2 SCH 301	Newfoundland and Labrador Research and Development Tax Credit	86
T2 SCH 302	Additional Certificate Numbers for the Newfoundland and Labrador Film and Video Industry Tax Credit	86
T2 SCH 303	Newfoundland and Labrador Direct Equity Tax Credit	86
T2 SCH 304	Newfoundland and Labrador Resort Property Investment Tax Credit	86
T2 SCH 305	Newfoundland and Labrador Capital Tax on Financial Institutions	85
T2 SCH 306	Newfoundland and Labrador Capital Tax on Financial Institutions – Agreement Among Related Corporations	85
T2 SCH 307	Newfoundland and Labrador Corporation Tax Calculation	85
T2 SCH 308	Newfoundland and Labrador Venture Capital Tax Credit	85
T2 SCH 309	Additional Certificate Numbers for the Newfoundland and Labrador Interactive Digital Media Tax Credit	86
T2 SCH 321	Prince Edward Island Corporate Investment Tax Credit	87
T2 SCH 322	Prince Edward Island Corporation Tax Calculation	87
T2 SCH 340	Nova Scotia Research and Development Tax Credit	88
T2 SCH 341	Nova Scotia Corporate Tax Reduction for New Small Businesses	88
T2 SCH 345	Additional Certificate Numbers for the Nova Scotia Film Industry Tax Credit	88
T2 SCH 346	Nova Scotia Corporation Tax Calculation	87
T2 SCH 347	Additional Certificate Numbers for the Nova Scotia Digital Media Tax Credit	89
T2 SCH 348	Additional Certificate Numbers for the Nova Scotia Digital Animation Tax Credit	89
T2 SCH 360	New Brunswick Research and Development Tax Credit	90
T2 SCH 365	Additional Certificate Numbers for the New Brunswick Film Tax Credit	90
T2 SCH 366	New Brunswick Corporation Tax Calculation	89

Schedule or form	Title	Page numbers
T2 SCH 367	New Brunswick Small Business Investor Tax Credit	90
T2 SCH 500	Ontario Corporation Tax Calculation	91, 94
T2 SCH 502	Ontario Tax Credit for Manufacturing and Processing	93
T2 SCH 504	Ontario Resource Tax Credit and Ontario Additional Tax re Crown Royalties	93
T2 SCH 506	Ontario Transitional Tax Debits and Credits	91
T2 SCH 507	Ontario Transitional Tax Debits and Credits Calculation	91
T2 SCH 508	Ontario Research and Development Tax Credit	94
T2 SCH 510	Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax	91, 92, 94
T2 SCH 511	Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax – Total Assets and Revenue for Associated Corporations	91
T2 SCH 512	Ontario Special Additional Tax on Life Insurance Corporations (SAT)	92
T2 SCH 513	Agreement Among Related Life Insurance Corporations (Ontario)	92
T2 SCH 524	Ontario Specialty Types	101
T2 SCH 525	Ontario Political Contributions Tax Credit	93
T2 SCH 546	Corporations Information Act Annual Return for Ontario Corporations	101
T2 SCH 548	Corporations Information Act Annual Return for Foreign Business Corporations	101
T2 SCH 550	Ontario Co-operative Education Tax Credit	95
T2 SCH 552	Ontario Apprenticeship Training Tax Credit	95
T2 SCH 554	Ontario Computer Animation and Special Effects Tax Credit	96
T2 SCH 556	Ontario Film and Television Tax Credit	97
T2 SCH 558	Ontario Production Services Tax Credit	98
T2 SCH 560	Ontario Interactive Digital Media Tax Credit	98
T2 SCH 564	Ontario Book Publishing Tax Credit	99
T2 SCH 566	Ontario Innovation Tax Credit	100
T2 SCH 568	Ontario Business-Research Institute Tax Credit	100
T2 SCH 569	Ontario Business-Research Institute Tax Credit Contract Information	100
T2 SCH 380	Manitoba Research and Development Tax Credit	102
T2 SCH 381	Manitoba Manufacturing Investment Tax Credit	102
T2 SCH 383	Manitoba Corporation Tax Calculation	101
T2 SCH 384	Manitoba Paid Work Experience Tax Credit	102
T2 SCH 385	Manitoba Odour-Control Tax Credit	103
T2 SCH 387	Manitoba Small Business Venture Capital Tax Credit	104
T2 SCH 388	Manitoba Film and Video Production Tax Credit	106
T2 SCH 389	Manitoba Book Publishing Tax Credit	106
T2 SCH 390	Manitoba Cooperative Development Tax Credit	104
T2 SCH 391	Manitoba Neighbourhoods Alive! tax credit	105
T2 SCH 392	Manitoba Data Processing Investment Tax Credits	107
T2 SCH 393	Manitoba Nutrient Management Tax Credit	108
T2 SCH 394	Manitoba Rental Housing Construction Tax Credit	108
T2 SCH 402	Saskatchewan Manufacturing and Processing Investment Tax Credit	109
T2 SCH 403	Saskatchewan Research and Development Tax Credit	109
T2 SCH 404	Saskatchewan Manufacturing and Processing Profits Tax Reduction	109
T2 SCH 411	Saskatchewan Corporation Tax Calculation	108
T2 SCH 421	British Columbia Mining Exploration Tax Credit	114
T2 SCH 427	British Columbia Corporation Tax Calculation	110
T2 SCH 428	British Columbia Training Tax Credit	115
T2 SCH 429	British Columbia Interactive Digital Media Tax Credit	116

Schedule or form	Title	Page numbers
T2 SCH 430	British Columbia Shipbuilding and Ship Repair Industry Tax Credit	117
T2 SCH 440	Yukon Manufacturing and Processing Profits Tax Credit	118
T2 SCH 442	Yukon Research and Development Tax Credit	118
T2 SCH 443	Yukon Corporation Tax Calculation	117
T2 SCH 461	Northwest Territories Corporation Tax Calculation	118
T2 SCH 481	Nunavut Corporation Tax Calculation	118
T106	Information Return of Non-Arm's Length Transactions with Non-Residents	33
T183CORP	Information Return for Corporations Filing Electronically	10
T400A	Objection – Income Tax Act	19
T652	Notice of Revocation of Waiver	17
T661	Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim	50, 73
T666	British Columbia (BC) Scientific Research and Experimental Development Tax Credit	111
T1031	Subsection 13(29) Election in Respect of Certain Depreciable Properties, Acquired for Use in a Long Term Project	41
T1044	Non-Profit Organization (NPO) Information Return	26
T1131	Canadian Film or Video Production Tax Credit	119
T1134	Information Return Relating to Controlled and Not-Controlled Foreign Affiliates	33
T1135	Foreign Income Verification Statement	33
T1141	Information Return in Respect of Contributions to Non-Resident Trusts, Arrangements or Entities	33
T1142	Information Return in Respect of Distributions from and Indebtedness to a Non-Resident Trust	33
T1146	Agreement to Transfer Qualified Expenditures Incurred in Respect of SR&ED Contracts Between Persons Not Dealing at Arm's Length	71
T1177	Film or Video Production Services Tax Credit	119
T1196	British Columbia Film and Television Tax Credit	112
T1197	British Columbia Production Services Tax Credit	113
T1249	British Columbia Mining Exploration Tax Credit Partnership Schedule	114
T1288	Application by a Non-Resident of Canada (Corporation) for a Reduction in the Amount of Non-Resident Tax Required to be Withheld on Income Earned From Acting in a Film or Video Production	10
T1296	Election, or Revocation of an Election, to Report in a Functional Currency	25
T2002	Election, or Revocation of an Election, Not To Be a Canadian-Controlled Private Corporation	78
T2029	Waiver in Respect of the Normal Reassessment Period or Extended Reassessment Period	17
T2057	Election on Disposition of Property by a Taxpayer to a Taxable Canadian Corporation	31
T2058	Election on Disposition of Property by a Partnership to a Taxable Canadian Corporation	31
T5003 (slip)	Statement of Tax Shelter Information	32
T5004	Claim for Tax Shelter Loss or Deduction	32
T5013 (slip)	Statement of Partnership Income	32
T5013 FIN	Partnership Financial Return	15, 32
T5013 SUM	Information Slips Summary	15, 32
T5013SCH5	Allocation of Salaries and Wages, and Gross Revenue for Multiple Jurisdictions – Schedule 5	82

Online services

Handling business taxes online

Use the CRA's online services for businesses throughout the year to:

- make payments to the CRA by setting up pre-authorized debit agreements in My Business Account or by using the My Payment service
- file a return, view the status of filed returns and amend returns online
- send documents to the CRA
- authorize a representative for online access to your business accounts
- register to receive email notifications and to view mail from the CRA in My Business Account
- change addresses
- manage direct deposit information
- view account balance and transactions
- calculate a future balance
- transfer payments and immediately view updated balances
- view closing balances (for example, non-capital loss balances)
- send account related enquiries and view answers to common enquiries
- send an enquiry about your audit

To log in to or register for the CRA's online services, go to:

- My Business Account at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account, if you are a business owner
- Represent a Client at canada.ca/taxes-representatives, if you are an authorized representative or employee

For more information, go to canada.ca/taxes-business-online.

CRA BizApp

CRA BizApp is a mobile web application for small business owners and sole proprietors. The application offers secure access to view accounting transactions, pay outstanding balances, and more.

For more information, go to canada.ca/cra-mobile-apps.

Receiving your CRA mail online

Sign up for email notifications to get most of your CRA mail, like your notice of assessment, online.

For more information, go to canada.ca/cra-business-email-notifications.

Authorizing the withdrawal of a pre-determined amount from your Canadian chequing account

Pre-authorized debit (PAD) is a secure online, self-service, payment option for individuals and businesses. This option lets you set the payment amount you authorize the CRA to withdraw from your Canadian chequing account to pay your tax on a specific date or dates you choose. You can set up a PAD agreement using the CRA's secure My Business Account service at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account. PADs are flexible and managed by you. You can view historical records, modify, cancel, or skip a payment. For more information, go to canada.ca/pay-authorized-debit.

Electronic payments

Make your payment using:

- your financial institution's online or telephone banking services
- the CRA's My Payment service at canada.ca/cra-my-payment
- your credit card through one of the CRA's third party service providers
- pre-authorized debit at canada.ca/my-cra-business-account

For more information, go to canada.ca/payments.

For more information

What if you need help?

If you need more information after reading this guide, visit canada.ca/taxes or call 1-800-959-5525.

For detailed information on topics in this guide, see the provincial, territorial, and federal Income Tax Act and the Income Tax Regulations.

Direct deposit

Direct deposit is a fast, convenient, reliable, and secure way to get your CRA payments directly into your account at a financial institution in Canada. To enrol for direct deposit or to update your banking information, go to canada.ca/cra-direct-deposit.

Forms and publications

To get our forms and publications, go to canada.ca/cra-forms or call one of the following numbers:

- 1-800-959-5525, from Canada and the United States
- 613-940-8497, from outside Canada and the United States. We accept collect calls by automated response. Contact your service provider or operator to initiate the collect call. You may hear a beep and experience a normal connection delay

Electronic mailing lists

The CRA can notify you by email when new information on a subject of interest to you is available on the website. To subscribe to the electronic mailing lists, go to canada.ca/cra-email-lists.

Teletypewriter (TTY) users

If you have a hearing or speech impairment and use a TTY, call 1-800-665-0354.

If you use an **operator-assisted relay service**, call our regular telephone numbers instead of the TTY number.

Service-related complaints

You can expect to be treated fairly under clear and established rules, and get a high level of service each time you deal with the Canada Revenue Agency (CRA); see the Taxpayer Bill of Rights.

If you are not satisfied with the service you received, try to resolve the matter with the CRA employee you have been dealing with or call the telephone number provided in the CRA's correspondence. If you do not have contact information, go to canada.ca/cra-contact.

If you still disagree with the way your concerns were addressed, you can ask to discuss the matter with the employee's supervisor.

If you are still not satisfied, you can file a service complaint by filling out Form RC193, Service-Related Complaint. For more information and how to file a complaint, go to canada.ca/cra-service-complaints.

If the CRA has not resolved your service-related complaint, you can submit a complaint with the Office of the Taxpayers' Ombudsman.

Formal disputes (objections and appeals)

If you disagree with an assessment, determination, or decision, you have the right to register a formal dispute.

Reprisal complaints

If you have previously submitted a service-related complaint or requested a formal review of a CRA decision and feel that, as a result, you were treated unfairly by a CRA employee, you can submit a reprisal complaint by filling out Form RC459, Reprisal Complaint.

For more information about complaints and disputes, go to canada.ca/cra-complaints-disputes.

Taxpayer Bill of Rights

The Taxpayer Bill of Rights describes and defines 16 rights and builds upon the CRA's corporate values of professionalism, respect, integrity, and collaboration. It describes the treatment you are entitled to when you deal with the CRA. The Taxpayer Bill of Rights also sets out the CRA Commitment to Small Business to ensure their interactions with the CRA are conducted as efficiently and effectively as possible.

For more information about your rights and what you can expect when you deal with the CRA, go to canada.ca/taxpayer-rights.

Due dates

When the due date falls on a Saturday, a Sunday, or a public holiday recognized by the CRA, we consider your payment to be on time if we receive it on the next business day. Your return is considered on time if we receive it or if it is postmarked on or before the next business day.

Non-resident corporation enquiries

If you have a question about a non-resident corporation account, go to canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/international-non-residents/businesses-international-non-resident-taxes or call:

Within Canada and continental United States

1-800-959-5525

Monday to Friday (except holidays)
9 a.m. to 6 p.m. (local time)

From outside Canada and continental United States

613-940-8497

Monday to Friday (except holidays)
9 a.m. to 6 p.m. (Eastern time)

We accept collect calls by automated response. You may hear a beep and experience a normal connection delay.

Mailing address

You may write to:

Sudbury Tax Centre
Post Office Box 20000, Station A
Sudbury ON P3A 5C1
CANADA

Fax

705-671-0490

Index

	Page		Page
Active business income – Schedule 7	61	Film or video production services tax	
Amalgamated corporations		credit refund.....	119
Final tax year before amalgamation	25	Final return (dissolution)	25
First tax year – Schedule 24.....	25	Foreign	
Appeals	19	Affiliates (investment in) – Form T1134,	
Associated corporations – Schedules 23 and 49	30, 31	Schedule 25.....	33
Authorizing representatives and employees	122	Business income tax credit – Schedule 21	70
Available-for-use rule	41, 73	Non-business income tax credit – Schedule 21	70
Balance-due day	13	Property	33
Bar Code (2D)	11	Tax deductions, addition to taxable income.....	58
Base amount of Part I tax	68	Functional currency	25
Books and records	20	General Index of Financial Information (GIFI)	28
Business limit – Schedule 23	62	Gifts, Ecological – Schedule 2	56
Business number	21	Gifts of cultural property – Schedule 2	55
Canadian film or video production tax credit –		Gifts of medicine – Schedule 2	56
Form T1131	119	Inactive corporations	36
Capital cost allowance (CCA) – Schedule 8	42	Income exempt under paragraph 149(1)(t)	59
Capital gains refund (federal and provincial or		Instalment due dates	13
territorial) – Schedule 18	119,120	Instalment payments	120
CCA rates and classes	45	Internet business activities – Schedule 88	34
Charitable donations – Schedule 2	54	International Financial Reporting	
Control		Standards (IFRS).....	36
Acquisition of	24	Investment	
Definition	29	Corporation deduction.....	70
Losses and changes in control.....	51	Income – Schedule 7	60, 65
Country-by-country reporting	17	Tax credit – Schedule 31.....	75
Credit unions –		Tax credit recapture	68
Allocation in proportion to borrowing –		Tax credit refund.....	75, 119
Schedule 17	49	Logging tax credit – Schedule 21	71
Cumulative eligible capital deduction –		Losses	
Schedule 10.....	48	Allowable business investment	40
Deferred income plans – Schedule 15	32	And changes in control	51
Direct deposit – Form RC366	121	Carry-back – Schedule 4.....	51
Dispositions of capital property – Schedule 6	37	Continuity and application – Schedule 4	51
Dividends – Schedule 3		Farm.....	52, 58
Paid	67	Limited partnership	53, 58
Received	56	Listed personal property.....	53
Refund	67, 119	Net capital	37, 52, 58
Subject to Part IV tax.....	79	Non-capital.....	51, 58
Earned depletion base – Schedule 12	48	Restricted farm	53, 58
Election not to be associated – Schedule 28	31	Mandatory Internet filing	11
Eligible dividend	78	Mandatory electronic filing for tax preparers	122
General Rate Income Pool (GRIP).....	78	Manufacturing and processing profits deduction –	
Low Rate Income Pool (LRIP)	78	Schedule 27	69
Election to not be a CCPC	78	NAICS codes	11
Excessive dividend designations	78, 79	Net income (or loss) for income tax purposes –	
Exemption from tax under section 149	26	Schedule 1.....	37, 54
Federal qualifying environmental trust		New corporations – Schedule 24	24
tax credit.....	71	Non-profit organizations	
Federal qualifying environmental trust tax credit		Exempt from tax	26
refund	119	Information return – Form T1044.....	26
Federal tax abatement	69	Non-resident	
Filing requirements		Corporations	9
Acceptable formats.....	10	Discretionary trust – Schedule 22.....	32
Filing deadlines.....	12	Non-arm’s length transactions	
Where to file	12	with non-resident persons – Form T106.....	33
Who has to file	9	Ownership – Schedule 19	31

	Page		Page
Payments to – Schedule 29.....	32	R eassessments.....	19
O nline services.....	127	Reduced business limit	62
P art I tax	68, 75	Refundable dividend tax on hand	65
Part II surtax – Schedule 46	78	Refundable portion of Part I tax	65
Part III.1 Tax – Schedule 55.....	78	Related corporations – Schedule 9	29
Part IV tax – Schedule 3.....	79	Reserves	
Part IV.1 tax – Schedule 43.....	80	Capital gains	40
Part VI tax – Schedules 38, 39, 42.....	80	Continuity – Schedule 13	49
Part VI.1 tax – Schedules 43, 45.....	81	S cientific research and experimental	
Part XIII.1 tax – Schedule 92	81	development expenditures – Form T661	50
Part VI.1 tax deduction.....	58	Shareholder information – Schedule 50	34
Part XIV tax – Schedule 20	81	Short return (T2).....	12
Partnerships		Small business deduction	60
Information slip T5013.....	32	Specified investment business.....	61
Limiting deferral of corporation tax.....	13	Specified partnership income or loss.....	62
Patronage dividend deduction – Schedule 16.....	49	T ax rate (basic).....	68
Payments to non-residents – Schedule 29.....	32	Tax reduction	
Payments to residents – Schedule 14	32	General.....	64, 71
Penalties	14	Tax shelter loss or deduction – Form T5004.....	32
Permanent establishment.....	82	Tax withheld at source	120
Personal services business	61, 68	Taxable income	
Provincial and territorial tax and credits		Addition for foreign tax deductions	58
British Columbia.....	110	Calculation	54, 59
Manitoba	101	Used to calculate small business deduction	62
New Brunswick	89	T ransactions	
Newfoundland and Labrador	85	Non-arm’s length – Schedule 44.....	31
Northwest Territories	118	With shareholders, officers, or employees –	
Nova Scotia.....	87	Schedule 11	31
Nunavut	118	W ind-up of a subsidiary – Schedule 24.....	25
Ontario.....	91		
Prince Edward Island	87		
Saskatchewan.....	108		
Yukon	117		
Provincial or territorial			
Dual income tax rates	84		
Foreign tax credits	84		
Jurisdiction.....	82		
Tax credits and rebates	82		
Tax payable – Schedule 5	82		